

SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment

- [1.1 On being a patient 3](#)
- [1.2 A young person's experience of chronic disease](#)
- [1.3 What patients wish you understood 8](#)
- [1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want f](#)
- [1.5 Medical ethics 20 Mike Parker, Mehrunisha Sule](#)
- [1.6 Clinical decision- making 26 Timothy E.A. Peto](#)
- [Contents](#)
- [Copyright](#)
- [Foreword](#)
- [List of abbreviations xxxv](#)
- [Oxford Textbook of Medicine-Volume 1, 6e \(May 6, 2](#)
- [Oxford Textbook of Medicine](#)
- [Preface](#)
- [cover](#)

1.1 On being a patient 3

1.1 On being a patient 3

ESSENTIALS Those who practise medicine should remember that we are all patients at some time, most likely at the beginning and end of our lives. We therefore begin this textbook with an account of encounters with the medical and nursing professions, written by an outstanding doctor, medical historian, and leading clinical scientist. After a highly distinguished and eventful career which spanned the introduction of the British National Health Service in 1948, Christopher Booth died in 2012, aged 87 years. Latterly, he experienced the protracted misery of illness punctuated by repeated surgery; but to the end he retained his intellect and penetrating wit. His piquant observations are a challenge to us all as we try to provide care for our patients, as is his parting shot: 'If you are a physician, no matter how important you may think that you are, you should, so far as your own illnesses are concerned, consider yourself a layman.' Introduction We are all patients sooner or later, but particularly at the beginning and end of our lives. A general practitioner brought me into the world, a second twin, by manual removal when my mother was suffering from uterine inertia. Later, as a four-year-old, I can recall being injected against some form of infectious disease and passing out cold on the floor. There were then many infections to which my generation was susceptible. Chickenpox, mumps, and measles were frequent. During the misery of measles I remember seeing the flag on our nearby church flying at half-mast for the death of King George V. Our doctor, the one who had delivered me, was a tall, distinguished man, smelling, as they all did in those far-off days, of ether. Later I contracted scarlet fever, a streptococcal illness of importance in those days before antibiotics. I was kept in strict isolation at home, with a resident nurse to care for me and daily visits from our general practitioner. Between those childhood days and the years of maturity, I was but rarely a patient. There was a hazardous episode during training as a naval diver when I had an alarming allergic reaction to the sting of a jellyfish (Portuguese man-of-war). The main symptoms were caused by severe oedema of the throat, and breathing became difficult. I had no idea then, long before I became a physician myself, that the large dose of morphine given by the naval doctor might well have exacerbated the respiratory distress. Beyond that, as a young man I was only a patient for a brief period with glandular fever. I have been fortunate to escape those chronic conditions such as multiple sclerosis, Crohn's disease, or rheumatoid arthritis that blight young lives so terribly. It was not until I was in my fifties that I developed any significant illnesses. I had intermittent atrial fibrillation, which usually subsided with antiarrhythmic drugs. My blood pressure was normal and has remained so. There were repeated electrocardiograms, but no attempts at cardioversion by DC electric shock. For the first time I began to make visits to hospital outpatient clinics or enter the sumptuous rooms of those who undertook private practice. It was this experience that made me realize that the particular feature of being a patient means having patience. One came to accept that so much time is spent waiting—for an appointment, for a blood test, or an X-ray, for a consultation, or for drugs from the hospital pharmacy. As the years go by, you should realize that,

like your patients, you are more liable to afflictions which may be truly frightening and threaten your life over prolonged periods. My next encounter with medicine in practice came about entirely by chance. I had been retired for some years when my partner encouraged me to have a 'check-up'. The excellent lady general practitioner was not one of those many who spend more time staring at a computer screen than they do looking at you. She examined me carefully, found nothing amiss but despatched some blood tests. These too were normal with one exception, a test with which I was then unfamiliar. The blood concentration of prostate-specific antigen (PSA) was 15 µg/litre and thus above the healthy range. I was informed that this suggested the presence of a symptomless cancer of the prostate and although I was reassured that the significance of the finding was uncertain, a subsequent prostate biopsy revealed that there was indeed cancer of the prostate, apparently localized to the gland. The question therefore arose as to what should be done. Much today is made about choice; perhaps this has value when there can be truly an informed discussion, as subsequent events in my case show. So far as I was concerned, I had no interest in where I should be referred for treatment. My doctor could advise me about that. Nor had I much interest in choosing between the options available—surgery, radiotherapy, or hormonal treatment. It was for my advisers to recommend what they thought was best. It was only in later years that I realized that

1.1 On being a patient Christopher Booth† † It is with great regret that we report that Christopher Booth died on 13 July, 2012.

4 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment the choice of radiotherapy was unfortunate. At the time, daily treatment as an outpatient for more than six weeks was a tormenting experience since the resulting radiation cystitis caused excruciating pain. I was constantly reminded during those days of the urologist who prayed nightly to his maker: 'Lord, when thou takest me, take me not through my bladder.' In the end the symptoms subsided. The PSA level returned to normal and has remained so. Mercifully, the cancer had been eradicated. I soon developed severe muscle pain—diagnosed by a rheumatologist as polymyalgia rheumatica and which required treatment with steroids. Nothing will ever convince me that these symptoms were not the result of the radiotherapy. These events took place during my 70th year. A few years later, while in manifest good health, illness suddenly struck again. One evening, out of the blue, I developed severe upper abdominal pain. In the absence of an out-of-hours service from the local general practice, at midnight we attempted to obtain medical advice from NHS Direct on the telephone—this was a fruitless task made very trying by 'language difficulties'. I finished up in the accident and emergency department of our local hospital. There, a very competent Asian doctor treated me with pethidine: and there too I first experienced lying on a trolley for the rest of the night. Lying on a trolley is no great problem for a patient blissfully enjoying the delight of repeated injections of pethidine but it is extremely dispiriting for one's partner. Deeply troubled by my illness, seated in a small and uncomfortable plastic chair, my wife had nothing to do but watch and wait hopefully for the dawn. A week in hospital taught me how to manage my life while attached to an intravenous drip, which had to accompany me at all times. It turned out that I had acute pancreatitis, possibly associated with a gallstone. The pain soon subsided and, apart from one other minor event, has not recurred. All remained well for four or five months. Then, attending a clinic for a follow-up appointment, I found out why, for a little while my wife had noticed that I was thirsty and polyuric. She, of course, had made the right diagnosis, which my medical adviser at once recognized when he smelt the acetone on my breath and found my blood sugar to be in excess of 30 mM. I was immediately admitted and the diabetes was brought under control by intravenous therapy. On this occasion I was admitted to a geriatric ward where the noises at night generally made sleep no

more than an aspiration. One particularly un- fortunate man, suffering from expressive dysphasia caused by a stroke, kept shouting in frustrated attempts to make himself understood. Becoming a diabetic at once changes your lifestyle. You find out how to control your blood sugar, initially on oral medication. But soon, as is so often the case, you require subcutaneous insulin and you now have to learn how to inject yourself as well as keeping to a strict diet. You also have to ensure that you avoid the unpleasantness and fear of hypoglycaemic attacks. In addition, you may require visits to the foot clinic to ensure you neither develop ulcers nor infected toe-nails. If, in the case of that illness, it was a matter of one thing following another, my next and most serious medical encounter was even more Odyssean. By my 82nd year, I had thought that the prostate cancer, 12 years after radiotherapy, could safely be forgotten. The PSA con- centrations had remained within the normal range and I seemed in good health. But then haematuria developed. Cystoscopy as an out- patient failed to identify a source for the bleeding and while waiting for an appointment for an inpatient cystoscopy, I suddenly developed clot retention. It is no pleasant experience driving through metro- politan rush-hour traffic during an attack of acute retention. Nor was attention at once forthcoming in an accident and emergency department, dealing as usual with the overwhelming evening intake of drunks and dropouts. Finally installed once more on a trolley, a junior house officer attempted the necessary catheterization. Only after repeated and painful efforts is a more experienced registrar sent for; he at last blissfully relieved the obstruction. Then again, the long wait—and finally, admission to a high-dependency ward. I remained in hospital for treatment over the next three and a half months. The events of that first week in a high- dependency ward set the scene for what was to happen during the next months. A regime of constant bladder washouts was instituted in the hope that the haematuria would subside. Several drugs were tried, all to no avail. There was obvious re- luctance to undertake surgery in an elderly patient for a condition which showed no sign of being malignant. So in due course I was transferred to a single room in a urological ward where the haematuria persisted des- pite continuous bladder washouts. Maintaining the flow of fluid from two large containers hanging on a drip stand became one's constant concern, nurses not always leaving enough fluid supplies, particularly at night. If the flow ceased, clot retention would recur. For a brief period I was sent home in the hope that the symptoms would subside. But it was to no avail—as was the search for the cause of the bleeding. Two careful cyst- oscopies under general anaesthesia failed to identify a bleeding point, an- other reason why there was reluctance to consider surgery at that time. One soon became used to a ward routine that scarcely varied from day to day, with the exception that at weekends nothing ever seemed to happen. You might be gently woken by a kind nurse from the Philippines wanting to give you something but whose command of English might not be fully up to the task. You would be increasingly less surprised to see the unfamiliar blank wall that had been there when you drifted off to sleep. You would at once be aware of noise, trolleys being pushed along corridors, the clatter of metal containers, and sometimes the cries of the afflicted. You have breakfast, the same cereal most days, sometimes por- ridge. You are given the morning's drugs. A venesector takes your blood every day, the veins becoming progressively less easy to find. Your blood pressure, oxygen saturation, and pulse rate are measured on a machine every four hours or so and it may be necessary for a drip to be inserted, a task undertaken better by some than others. Your insulin dosage has to be adjusted, depending on the results of your blood sugar obtained by pinprick. Your bed is made, your body washed. You sometimes see the intern who has the care of you, but they change frequently. Then there is the consultants' ward round. Instead of a single individual taking care of you, you find that up to five consultants, and their acolytes, visit to- gether. Invariably courteous and considerate, you learn to hang on every word. There are those who find the

recumbent position of the patient in bed, in the presence of massed ranks of consultants, to be demeaning. I have preferred not to acknowledge my obvious inferiority but to imagine myself a mediaeval potentate receiving his courtiers. Then, at last, another surgeon is brought to see me. The waiting is now over. Briskly and unhesitatingly, he decides to operate within three days. I am lucky—he is one of the best in the country. The operation is to be a total cystectomy and prostatectomy, the creation of an intestinal pouch to replace the bladder and transplantation of the ureters into this pouch. One can easily understand why my advisers had been so hesitant to inflict such a procedure on an individual in his 82nd year, irrespective of my status as a former Professor of Medicine. Fortunately the surgery is brilliantly successful and we now have a diagnosis. The pathologist reports that there are no specific bleeding points in the bladder but that there are signs of widespread radiation damage. As with my diabetes, one thing has again led to another: the diffuse pathological bleeding was caused by that course of radiotherapy given so long ago. Surgical success depends on the support you receive before and after the operation. Languishing in hospital, I had lost a considerable amount

1.1 On being a patient 5 of weight and nutritional advice from a gastroenterologist was needed for recovery. There were other complications. My thumbs became septic because of a faulty technique in obtaining blood for sugar estimations and both were later shown to be infected with the near-ubiquitous methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA)—as was a small unhealed focus in my abdominal scar. More drugs—this time, antibiotics to control the MRSA. Still feeling weak and scarcely able to walk the distance from the kerb to my front door, I was sent home. I felt terrible that day and by evening had developed severe dysphagia. Back in hospital I was soon drifting dreamingly in and out of consciousness; little did I know that my wife had been told by my advisers to expect the worst. By the next morning, however, the gastroenterologists had done an oesophagoscopy and identified oesophageal candidiasis. I was treated with nystatin and soon recovered. Although the appetite took time to recover, I was able to eat again and returned home to convalesce. But it was to be a year or more before my strength fully recovered and for some months my voice was weak and husky. Certain memories of life as a hospital patient persist. I encountered so many consultants during that time: seven urologists, a gastroenterologist, a cardiologist to check whether my heart would stand up to surgery, a diabetologist, a rheumatologist to check my steroid dosage and the status of my polymyalgia rheumatica, as well as a dermatologist when a presumed drug eruption occurred. There was also the infectious diseases expert who treated the MRSA infection. Throughout, the international nature of the team who contributed to my care was impressive. Among doctors, nurses, porters, radiographers, and other staff, I counted members of 38 nationalities, including many nurses from sub-Saharan Africa and the Philippines—clearly countries favoured for recruitment to the United Kingdom and one wonders about their loss of national skills. Despite laudable attempts to make it tempting, hospital food was generally unappetizing and I depended largely on my wife for sustenance: she brought in dinner with a small bottle of red wine most evenings, and on this I survived. Yet above all, a patient depends on the support of friends and family, upon whom a greater burden lies than is often realized: my wife visited on every day of my incarceration—a task that she undertook despite her commitment to our household and her own affairs, when travel was not always easy and when, having arrived at the hospital, parking might be difficult. It is the doctors and nurses whom you meet every day who can do most to sustain your spirits. As a medical student in Scotland I was taught to treat a duchess or a dustman just the same. The patient should, of course, always be treated with respect: I am convinced that this starts with their being addressed naturally using

their surname (given name) rather than the all-too-prevalent belief that use of their first name would be preferred from the outset. Clearly this familiarity may come later—by invitation- and when desired by the name-holder. It is astonishing to see how frequently patients are offended by the pre- sumption of first-name familiarity, at least in hospitals in the United Kingdom; it is a behaviour perceived as institutionally controlling by adults of all ages and status—and not only by elderly professionals. But if the staff genuinely sympathize with your lot, spending time an- swering your questions and those of your family, you are greatly en- couraged. It is so often the little things which count. I recall being much moved and heartened by a young Zimbabwean nurse, who had cared for me during one of my hospital admissions and who later took the trouble to visit me in a far-off part of the hospital to see how I fared. Continuity of care is also important. Being under the care of an in- tern or nurse whom you get to know and who understands your illness is essential for morale. Having to explain your problems to a stranger who drops in for a brief uncomprehending visit after hours or at a weekend does nothing for confidence. There are also practical matters which may be overlooked. Whereas major interventions involving surgery, for example, may be explained scrupulously, staff doing ap- parently simple procedures such as venesection, cannula insertion, arterial puncture for blood gas determination or catheterization and the like, often forget that these activities also require explanation since they may distress anxious or confused patients—to whom the slightest invasion of their person rapidly becomes anathema. Anxious des- pondency also mounts when there is unaccountable delay in carrying out procedures that have been arranged: timely explanation can often mollify this distress but when it comes to the relief of pain, there is no excuse for delay—diagnostic or otherwise. The failure immediately to catheterize a patient with acute retention of urine is clearly unforgiv- able but as I learnt, is still regrettably common. Practical and important though many procedures are, requiring both skill and experience—for the patient, nothing can replace the compassion and sympathy that the caring professions owe the af- flicted. So many aspects of excellent practice stem from these simple human qualities, which thankfully survive despite the strong busi- ness ethic that pervades medicine in many countries today. Of the lessons that I have learnt, however, perhaps the most im- portant is that to be a patient entails, as the Oxford English Dictionary puts it, ‘enduring pain, affliction, inconvenience, etc, calmly, without discontent or complaint’. It is equally necessary to be ‘able to wait calmly’. In our later years, it easier to agree with this advice. After all, as a man reaches his eighties, he has little choice but to accept with equanimity the world of Shakespeare’s sixth age, when he shifts into the lean v and slipper’d pantaloons, With spectacles on nose and pouch on side His youthful hose, well sav’d, a world too wide For his shrunk shank; and his big manly voice, Turning again towards childish treble . . . That passage accurately describes me in the immediate postoperative period, even to the urostomy pouch—but my voice has now recovered. I do not, however, wish to survive into the last of Shakespeare’s seven ages when we are doomed to ‘mere oblivion; sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything’. While I have so far benefited from the cour- ageous decisions of those who did not give up when the end looked inevitable but who saw that there was a ‘quality of life’ worth striving for, I only hope that common sense, compassion, and proper confer- ence with my nearest and dearest will be brought to bear when the seventh age draws nigh. One does wonder if such a perspective truly holds today—especially in wards for older people in modern Western hospitals. One other lesson remains. If you are a physician, no matter how important you may think that you are, you should, so far as your own illnesses are concerned, consider yourself a layman. FURTHER READING Booth CC (1987). *Doctors in Science and Society. Essays of a Clinical Scientist.* Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. Cox TM, Tansley EM (2012). *Sir Christopher Charles (Sir) Booth.* Royal College of

Physicians of London, Munk's Roll, Volume XII (2005-)

<http://munksroll.rcplondon.ac.uk/Biography/VolumeXII>. Lock SP (2012). Christopher Booth. *BMJ*, 345, e5768.

1.2 A young person's experience of chronic disease

1.2 A young person's experience of chronic disease 6

ESSENTIALS For as long as I can remember, my life has involved hospital care, both as an inpatient and as an outpatient. I've never really thought of myself as having a chronic condition, but I have three of them— haemophilia A, hepatitis C and HIV—and have had innumerable medical interactions. Over the years there have been many changes in my treatments, and although these have been to my benefit I have found that they can be unsettling, as are changes in the medical team looking after me, and some changes in the ways that doctors have tried to communicate with me, a notable example being reluctance to give clear recommendation about the best course of action. What remains constant is the trust and communication you can share with the medical team. The Collins dictionary defines chronic as something continuing for a long time; constantly recurring or (of a disease) developing slowly, or of long duration. I've never really thought of myself as having a chronic condition. I recently turned 39 but it never really struck me. I was diagnosed with severe haemophilia A at the age of about 14 months. Later, I remember having hepatitis (when I was older this was confirmed as hepatitis C) and later still, I remember being told I was HIV positive. It wasn't until recently that these infections have been referred to as chronic conditions and it feels strange writing the words as they seem to add a sense of permanence to my illnesses. For as long as I can remember, my life has involved hospital care, both as an inpatient and as an outpatient, under the care of many different departments of the National Health Service. There have been numerous medical interactions, too many to recount here. However, as time has progressed there have been underlying broader themes that affect the level of care I have received and I think are very relevant to anyone who is receiving ongoing medical care. These themes are Trust and Communication, the cornerstones of relationships. 'Learning to trust is one of life's most difficult tasks'—Isaac Watts A trip to the hospital or to see the doctor for a single issue doesn't

require an advanced level of trust. A chronic condition requires the patient to develop a bond of trust with their care provider to make decisions that will maintain or, ideally, improve the condition. Vice versa, the care provider, be it doctor or nurse, needs to be able to trust the patient to take on board their advice and be sure any medical plan will be followed, whether it is a set of exercises or a rigid treatment regime. This is a process that occurs over time and, with a chronic condition, time is something that can be afforded. I was diagnosed with haemophilia A as an infant. This was when my family and I were introduced to my first doctors. These were the doctors who explained what haemophilia was, how to treat the condition, and how best to manage the condition and its consequences. They taught my mother, and then me, how to infuse factor VIII. These were the doctors who I grew up with. I learnt their mannerisms, I grew accustomed to their tones of voice, and how these would change depending on what they needed to tell me. The trust was solidified by their consistent approach to treatment and, for want of a better word, the safety and assurance they provided. When they retired in my early teens, this process had to begin again with new doctors and a change in treatment procedures (something I will touch on later). Not only is trust important, but familiarity also plays a part in the feeling of safety within healthcare. My haemophilia clinic has been in the same place for 39 years. It has had a facelift and been made slightly bigger, but it is still the same place. My HIV clinic was built alongside it. For all my check-ups and appointments I have been going to the same place. For years there were the same staff, medical, nursing, clerical; everyone knew my name and who I was. It is like a home from home (I even refer to it as mine without conscious thought). But this familiarity and trust can cause problems for both the patient and medical staff. I have never really liked change. It could be argued that my conditions are always there and, to a point, are stable now anyway. Previously they were changeable, be it the development of antibodies to factor VIII, a reduction in my CD4 count, or the need to change my HIV medication. There is always the anxiety when I go to the hospital that something might have changed for the worse. Changing doctors and locations immediately makes me uneasy. A prime example would be going to university. I went away to university to study when I was 18. While most freshers were finding their feet with new friends, housemates, and experiences I was also having to meet new doctors, which for me

1.2 A young person's experience of chronic disease Anonymous

1.2 A young person's experience of chronic disease 7 was one of the most uneasy experiences of my life. During the three years at university I can count on one hand how many times I visited the local haemophilia clinic in the university city. It was hard to develop trust, especially as I knew my time there would be temporary. This is not to say I was unsure of the care I would receive, it was more that I couldn't get used to their systems of working. I didn't have any shared experiences with the staff and no one knew my name, knew my foibles, or knew my family. I never felt at ease, to the point I made sure all my haemophilia check-ups were at a time when I was home from university so I could have them close to home in my usual clinic. Even during times of bleeding (unless it was an emergency) my parents would pick me up and take me to my regular haemophilia centre. My HIV experiences were very similar. I tried to make my check-up appointments at my usual clinic when I was home, but sometimes this was not always feasible. Also, in my second year it was decided that that I needed to start taking HIV medication. The decision was made by my regular clinic doctor but, due to the regularity of check-ups to monitor me on the new regime, these had to be conducted while at university. I never felt at ease there. I had spent years with my regular doctor and, again, a relationship of trust had been built up. I knew when he was going to tell me good news and bad. This wasn't the case when I was at

university. Every dip in CD4, or rise in viral load, or the need to change my regime was a shock. I couldn't pre-empt how my appointment would go. I no longer had that split second of preparation because I couldn't read the tone of voice or body language easily. This was not an ideal situation for the doctor, and I believe I came across as defensive or cagey. I didn't feel I could be open with him, which can only have made his job harder. This affected my care to the point I left it probably longer than I should have done to notify my doctor when I noticed I was having side effects to a new triple therapy regime (one of several during my time at university). Trust is vital for both sides when dealing with chronic conditions. Linked to this is the topic of communication. I've already touched on this; my failure to communicate a change in condition and the ability, once a relationship has been established, to communicate without speaking. Over the years, I have noticed the change in the way patients are spoken to. As an inpatient, as a child, I was spoken to softly with a high degree of empathy, everything was explained clearly in plain language. As I got older and moved to an adult ward, I noticed that the language became more clinical. The empathy is not lessened but it is different, almost as if there is an assumption that now you are older you have more ability to cope. But any change in condition, any increase in pain will always be scary, no matter how old you are. As time goes by, medical practices change. I imagine as a healthcare professional this is all part of the ongoing professional development, be it training courses or conferences. New practices, new treatments are taught. As a patient who only sees a doctor/ nurse once in a while, these changes can go unnoticed. However, I generally see one of my doctors/nurses/physiotherapists every 4 months, and I notice differences in protocols, which can be unsettling. Over time one gets used to a certain way of doing things and suddenly things change, with little or no time to adjust to the changes. A prime example is during consultations. It used to be that you were told the treatment options and the clinician would see what you thought about each option and then it would be made clear which option the clinician believed to be best. In some cases, they would decide for you on the best course of action. However, during a consultation for a surgical procedure, protocols seemed to change. All options were outlined and then I was asked 'What do you want to do?'. It took a lot of questioning to get a suggestion from the doctor about what the best option was likely to be. There is a lot of pressure on the individual, as the patient, to make this decision. I felt once the options were outlined, communication stopped. While one knows how the condition feels and affects your day to day being, the decision for ongoing treatment/surgery cannot be made without medical knowledge and input. The communication of this knowledge, not just what the options are, but what each one means and which would be the most viable option, remains a vital part of the consultation. With a chronic condition the patient stays with the care team for a long time; longer than some of their own personal relationships. I've seen young house officers develop into renowned surgeons. I've seen doctors and nurses come and go. I've seen changes to buildings and to treatments. The only real constant in the life of a patient with a chronic condition is the patient themselves. Everything seems to change around you but you stay, perhaps a little older, a little greyer and, hopefully, with little fluctuation in your condition(s). What remains constant is the trust and communication you can share with the medical team.

1.3 What patients wish you understood 8

1.3 What patients wish you understood 8

ESSENTIALS If I have an acute curable condition, it is likely that your aims as a doctor and mine as a patient are aligned: we both want the problem to go away. But more people are now like me, living with disease rather than dying of it, and that change means that your role becomes less healer and curer, and more an advisor and supporter. A good model of care would be for you to see me, a patient with a long-term condition, as a full-time colleague on a job where you are only working part-time. Please understand that I am the

primary caregiver, part of the healthcare team, in fact I am leading that team most of the time. I am very likely to access patient-sourced information (support groups, online forums, crowd-sourced information) and find this valuable, and you should not feel threatened by this. If you see me as a full-time worker with local practical knowledge, and yourself as an advisor to our project rather than leader, that may help us work together. Where we can, let's learn from each other.

Introduction I'm a patient. I have lived with a demanding long-term condition for more than 25 years. I also teach medical students with the help of other patient tutors and carers, and I am the BMJ's Patient Editor. This means, first of all, that I have had to change the way I interact with the world, because my condition makes me different from healthy people. It means I have to spend a lot more time with doctors and other healthcare staff than most people of my age. But it also means that I have been given the chance to work with patients and carers from all kinds of backgrounds to ensure their experience and expertise is shared with readers of the BMJ, working with them to create educational articles that doctors can use to improve their practice. At the University of Oxford, I collaborate with medical educators to incorporate different patients' and carers' priorities in course design and lesson plans. I have also been lucky enough to be asked, as a patient, to introduce this book. I can't represent every patient, carer, parent, or lay-person you will meet; but I can offer some insights into our world. Before I share what patients say they want you to know, here is some context. Healthcare is changing Learning medicine has traditionally meant a strong focus on acute medicine—diagnosing, treating, curing, and concentrating on one part of the body at a time. Traditionally, the doctor has always been the expert, the person we come to when something is wrong, so you can help make our bodies healthy again. Those skills are still vital, but things are changing in several key ways. What happens after diagnosis We have done so well in treating and managing communicable diseases that acute care does not dominate

medicine in the way it used to (Fig. 1.3.1). Helping patients manage chronic conditions requires a different set of skills from those used in acute medicine. Diagnosis becomes only a tiny part of the story, because people can live with a long-term condition for a lifetime, and restoring people to full health is often impossible. Dividing the body up into textbook chapters becomes less and less relevant because chronic illnesses can impact on many body parts at once. What happens after the patient leaves the clinic? The other major change is the way laypeople can now interact with each other about their illness experience, and learn for themselves about their bodies. Patients themselves have changed the way they communicate, their willingness and ability to seek out and share information, and the opportunity to connect online in ways that the traditional medical model has never had to address before. We look things up, we ask each others' advice, we help each other when doctors cannot be there.

1.3 What patients wish you understood Rosamund Snow†
 † It is with great regret that we report that Rosamund Snow died on 2 February, 2017.

1.3 What patients wish you understood 9 There are more and more people living with conditions that stay with them for life, that demand their attention and management at varying levels. Some of us have illnesses that require daily work, some may be reminded of our ill health only when our chronic condition flares up, but we cannot be simply treated and cured as in the acute model of care. For many of us this means a different kind of relationship with our doctors than our parents and grandparents had. What patients want to teach When I ask people to identify the things we wish our doctors were taught, what do they say? What do they ask to be included on the medical curriculum? Rethink what you mean by listening to the patient Among people who submit patient-authored articles to the BMJ, one of the most common things they want to teach is listening: 'Read my notes. Take what I am saying seriously. Take my time and emotions seriously. Find out what matters to me, and address that.' All of this more or less adds up to: 'Listen to me.' Many authors say exactly that, in their suggested key messages, in the proposed title of their article, or both. I have to ask them to change the titles, or so many of them would be the same: Listen to me. Listen to the patient. Listen to the patient's family. Yet when I talk to doctors and medical students outside the clinical setting, they say they feel as if they are already listening. They know they ought to take patients' concerns and ideas seriously, even probe us for what we are feeling if we haven't volunteered it. In short, many doctors are trying hard to listen, but many patients still don't feel listened to. Why is there such a communication mismatch? I don't know the answer, but here are some thoughts for discussion by both sides. The clash of worlds A lot of medical training focuses on deciding which elements of the patient's story are key to diagnosis and treatment. Determining which elements have priority is usually left to the clinician. This can lead to problems, as can be seen by comparing the columns in Fig. 1.3.2. On the left, the priorities one might expect a doctor to choose when writing medical notes on a miscarriage. On the right, answers from women who had personally experienced miscarriage, when we asked 'what would you most like us to prioritize when teaching student doctors about pregnancy loss?'. Most of what is important to the women, and what they remember for the rest of their lives, is left out in the clinical record: it is unrecorded in the medical notes, not prioritized in service delivery, and not counted as part of patient safety. The medical notes are vital, but they are not the only things that need recording. The clash of agendas In teaching doctors I've found that one of the hardest things for them to take on board is the way patients feel when offered information they didn't ask for. Some patients who talk about communication

100% 90% 80% 70% 60% 50% 40% 30% 20% 10% 0% 1990 1995
 Global deaths, both sexes, all ages 2000 2005 2010 2013 Noncommunicable diseases
 Communicable, maternal, neonatal, and nutritional disease Fig. 1.3.1 Global deaths due to

communicable and noncommunicable diseases. Data from Institute of Health Metrics and Evaluation (<http://www.healthdata.org/results/data-visualizations>).

10 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment problems have asked their doctor for help on one topic, but were given information on something else entirely, because the healthcare professional felt the patient ought to have it. Often it is something the patient is told by every doctor, whether it is useful or not. If you have a patient who you consider to be overweight, but they are coming to see you about something else, giving them information about the benefits of losing weight can feel as if you are not listening to what they are saying. If you have a patient who has a long-term condition with risks of complications, and you insist on reminding them of these complications at every encounter, it feels as if you are seeing them as a disease rather than a person. Ask yourself: What is this person already likely to know? What did they come in for? Have I understood and answered that? 'That can't be true' Sometimes patients don't feel listened to because the doctor just doesn't seem to believe them. If a patient tells you about something that has happened in their body—the interaction of one disease with another, the unusual reaction of their body to a particular drug, the fact that they feel ill even when a blood test says they ought to feel well—be very careful not to dismiss what they have to say. Evidence-based medicine has improved many aspects of care, but there are still a great many areas where evidence has not yet been collected, where patients themselves are collecting that evidence, or where your patient may be in a minority that responds in a way that a large-scale trial cannot pick up. In short, it may not be what you are expecting to hear, it may not be in this book, but that doesn't mean it isn't true. You as a doctor can ignore a symptom that you think can't be real, but we as patients have to go home and continue to manage it. You have enormous power over many of us, because you control access to the drugs and equipment that keep us alive and well. We need you to keep on working with us to find a solution. What does this mean for the way you communicate with patients? In general, when I have talked to doctors and patients who feel they have got this relationship right, the doctor is not asking him or herself 'what is wrong with this patient?' or 'what can I do for this patient?', but 'what is this patient asking me for?' and 'what does this problem mean to this patient?' These seem simple changes to the way you listen and the nature of your questions, but if done correctly could transform the way you hear and act. What medicine records: Parity-0+0 Gestation-?12/40 Symptoms—bleeding, pain Scan result: 11 weeks, No Fetal heart Otherwise fit and well Diagnosis: missed miscarriage. Treatment options discussed —medical, surgical, conservative. Risks explained. What patients said they wanted doctors to know: The antenatal unit is not the right place for care: 'My god that screwed me up seeing mums with little newborn and knowing full well my situation would end so badly' Remember the rest of the family : 'My partner had asked if he should stay in the room during the examination but no one bothered to answer him; I was left trying to talk him through what was happening whilst I was very frightened and upset' Remember what miscarriage can mean: '[My GP] was amazing. She let me cry and then told me the two most important things—that this is a bereavement and I must allow myself time to grieve and that it was nothing I had done and there was nothing I could have done to prevent it. I will never be able to thank her enough for this as it was far more important than anything medical she could have told me' Fig. 1.3.2 A woman has had a miscarriage: what medicine records, and what patients said they wanted doctors to know.

1.3 What patients wish you understood 11 We don't all share your interests or agree with your priorities When I was diagnosed with a serious illness, I had to become an expert in

biomedicine, drug interactions, nutrition, and healthcare systems: I had to become 'health literate'. The difference is that, unlike you, I was not interested in finding out more about it, I did not choose this life path, and nor am I paid to develop my skills in it; it's something that was forced on me. Imagine the situation the other way around. You have a full day ahead of you doing your job as a doctor. In your spare time, if you can get any, you would also like to see family or friends. Now think of the thing you'd hate the most to have to spend your life learning about—stamp collecting, a children's TV programme, fashion, cars, whatever you find tedious. Imagine that you have to expend a lot of effort working on this in order to function. You have to do it in addition to your job, even if it gets in the way and your colleagues get frustrated with the amount of time it takes up. You can't even leave the subject alone at the end of the day, you have to work on it even when you'd rather be talking to your children. You have to take time off from your job or in your own time to go to clinics where experts in your hated topic test you on your skills (just as people like me have blood tests that show whether we've been 'compliant' with treatment). And this will never go away, as long as you live. Managing a long-term condition, particularly one where the healthcare system demands many interactions, is like having a second unpaid job on top of the one you do to pay the bills. What does this mean for the way you deliver care, particularly for people who are living with long-term illness? Firstly, the more doctors can do to understand and relieve those pressures, practising 'minimally disruptive medicine' where possible, the better (see 'Further reading'). Are there ways for us to get the things we need—results, advice—at times and in ways that don't disrupt the things we love or need to do? Secondly, if we don't share your priorities when it comes to treatment and self-management, can you find a way to respect that? Ultimately, we are responsible for our own bodies. For example, if I choose a behaviour you believe to be noncompliant, risky, or that you simply disagree with, it is me, not you, who lives with that choice every day. I cannot walk away from it, my illness comes with me. In fact, perfect compliance with a recommended treatment is sometimes impossible in the real world, especially if you are asking someone to do it for the rest of his or her life. When you talk about doctors and patients reaching 'concordance' over treatment or practising 'shared decision-making', there is still an underlying assumption that at the end of our discussion, we will agree with each other—perhaps most likely, that you as a doctor will get us as patients to agree with you. But not all your patients will agree with you, though, and that is not a terrible thing. We may even prefer to hand some of the decision-making back to you, and that is not a terrible thing either. It's not your job to make us think like you, or even to make us share your decisions and your enthusiasm for medicine, but we need you to help us live the lives we choose. We are still doing healthcare when you've gone home. In the traditional patient/doctor model, the doctor is seen as doing the 'work', deciding what is wrong and what should be done about it, and the patient is the passive recipient of care. But once that patient is diagnosed with type 1 diabetes, or Crohn's disease, or Parkinson's, or thyroid disease, or has chronic pelvic pain, or another condition that changes life on a permanent basis, that model stops being effective. As patients we are having to do our own healthcare work, not just while we wait to get well, not just during working hours, but all the time. In many situations, a carer may also be doing a lot of that work, and their life choices are affected too. My condition is a particularly good example of this. In the last year I had to make over 2000 decisions about the dosage and timing of the dangerous drug I need to keep alive, and then followed up those decisions with action. I have also made at least another 2000 decisions about monitoring the effects of that drug, as well as monitoring other related aspects of my health. Some of those actions have been in the middle of the night, in the middle of important workplace meetings, on planes and trains and buses; doctors were not present for any one of those. On

2 days out of 365, doctors helped me discuss a few of my decisions and supported me to get further tests that I needed. I am very glad of their help, but however good my doctors are, their work is only a part of the story of my illness. People like me are making healthcare decisions when you are not there, because we have to (Fig. 1.3.3). What does that mean for the way you work with patients? Well, a good model might be to see us, particularly those with long-term conditions, as full-time colleagues on a job where you are only working part-time. Please understand that we are in fact the primary caregivers, part of the healthcare team, in fact we are leading that team most of the time. We will know less than you about particular topics and may need your help in new or difficult situations, but that is true of your coworkers too. We will certainly know more than you about the way our disease affects

Discussion with doctors
Decisions made alone (99.8% of time)
Ad-hoc adjustments
Healthcare access work
Decisions about dose/timing
Medication delivery
Self-monitoring
Nutrition management

Fig. 1.3.3 Hours of healthcare work done in a year. Data approximated from the author's personal experience, diaries, and medical data in a typical year of living with a complex chronic condition.

12 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment us and how feasible it is to incorporate your suggestions into our lives. After years with a chronic illness, we may well know a great deal more of the biomedical facts about our condition than you do. Just as you would take advice and gain knowledge from a colleague on something you aren't an expert in, you can take our advice too. If you see us as a full-time worker with local practical knowledge, and yourself as an advisor to our project rather than leader, that may help us work together. And just as you would ensure a good handover of care to the healthcare professional taking over from you at the end of a shift, you also need to ensure good handover of any changes to our care to us. This means explaining what has changed and why, what needs to happen next, and where we can look for support and training in areas we are not yet familiar with. If you don't, we can't do our work safely. We look for information just like you do

If you are ill, what do you do? You probably do one or more of the following:

1. Think about what you already know about the possible causes and management of your illness
2. Ask colleagues or friends who might have more information
3. Look information up
4. Make a decision about whether you need to get more formal advice and tests

Everyone does a version of this, although how far each of us takes it depends on how scared we are or how difficult it is for us to gather the information. In the past, patients had to be particularly educated or motivated to access medical facts and penetrate doctors' jargon. Now it is becoming far easier for all of us, if we want to find out how to cope with an illness, to go online to find what we need. For some doctors, that has in the past been seen as a source of annoyance or a threat. When I teach medical students, I often show them social media and online forum discussions between patients, with no doctor moderating the information. It is interesting to watch the students' unease shift, after spending time on those forums, as they realize that crowd-sourced patient advice is transforming people's lives for the better. Peer support is particularly valuable for those of us with conditions that need constant work. Often we encourage each other online, share the rationale for our decisions, offer advice and help in the middle of the night, when you cannot be there to advise us. Sometimes, we correct inaccurate advice given by well-meaning health professionals whose knowledge is too general to be helpful. In an era when people can connect so easily with others in similar situations, patient-sourced information (support groups, online forums, crowd-sourced info) is at least as valuable as the information in your textbooks, if not more so (Fig. 1.3.4). Don't be afraid of it. Learn from it. Don't be worried if your patient has gone to the internet for more information—isn't that what you do, if you can't

Fig. 1.3.4 Many patient communities have been set

up by and for those living with a particular condition, such as #GBDOC. They are not moderated by the medical profession. Regular tweetchats share information about treatment and technology, as well as offering emotional support.

1.3 What patients wish you understood 13 get it from colleagues and the books around you? And if patients are seeking out more information about their condition, it means they are interested and engaged. What does this mean for the doctor's role? Again, this means a change in medical thinking: if we know things you don't know, if patients help each other and seek information in other places than your clinic or surgery, then work with us, add your expertise to ours rather than being threatened by it. Where we can, let's learn from each other. The future of good care In my work in medical education I have met many clinicians who are already practising these different working relationships with their patients and finding it rewarding. There is no need to be afraid of patients who know more than you, who think differently from you, or who challenge the traditional doctor/patient relationship. For doctors who have learnt to focus purely on diagnosis and treatment, perhaps it is a question of using your knowledge and skills in a slightly different way. Thanks to modern medicine, more people are living with disease rather than dying of it, but that change means that the doctors' role becomes less healer and curer, and more an advisor and supporter. If I have an acute curable condition, it's likely that your aims and mine are aligned. We both want the problem to go away. If I have a more complex issue, or a lifetime of living with a condition, I may challenge your ideas of the best outcome: I may need to define myself as something other than just my disease. I may need to compromise on your medical goals in order to live the life I want to live. I may disagree with the outcomes you have set for me. I may be doing nearly all the healthcare work my condition demands, and I appreciate it when you notice and respect that, but I do still need you. Let's work together. Acknowledgements My sincere thanks go to the authors in the BMJ's What Your Patient Is Thinking series, and to those patients, carers, and doctors who have advised me while writing this chapter. In particular I would like to acknowledge the help of Ruth Bender-Atik, Mary Cheetham, Jo Crocker, Sally Crowe, David Griffiths, Abi McNiven, Rajiv Mehta, Jane Moore, Tessa Richards, Sara Riggare, and Michael Seres for their input and support. FURTHER READING DeBronkart D, Sands D (2013). Let patients help. Create Space Independent Publishing, New Hampshire. Entwistle VA, et al. (2011). How information about other people's personal experiences can help with healthcare decision-making: a qualitative study. Patient Education and Counseling, 85, e291-8. Greenhalgh T, et al. (2015). Six 'biases' against patients and carers in evidence-based medicine. BMC Med, 13, 200. May C, Montori VM, Mair FS (2009). We need minimally disruptive medicine. BMJ, 339, b2803. Miscarriage Association. What women and their partners think student doctors should learn about pregnancy loss. <https://www.miscarriageassociation.org.uk/information/for-health-professionals/>. Patients Like Me. <https://www.patientslikeme.com/> What Your Patient Is Thinking, a monthly BMJ series written by patients and carers, with learning outcomes for healthcare professionals. <http://www.bmj.com/specialties/what-your-patient-thinking>

1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want f

1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want from the consultation? 14

ESSENTIALS It is the job of doctors to know about disease and how to diagnose and treat it, and textbooks such as this are part of that endeavour. However, proportionally little actual physical disease remains in resource-rich countries of today, yet the demand is for more and more medicine. This prompts the conclusion that other forces determine the demand for contemporary healthcare. A counterculture view of the traditional medical model is offered here in which the reasons why patients consult their doctors is explored. In countries with developed healthcare, the traditional medical model of illness is dead or at least dying. A simplistic and reductionist approach to medicine is insufficient and signally fails to recognize or integrate the complexities of illness behaviour, and why it is that patients seek medical advice today. Contrary to traditional thinking and teaching, it is not illness that dictates the health-seeking behaviour of a population but the healthcare system itself, and—most importantly—our actions as healthcare professionals. A scourge affecting clinical practice in the developed world today is the medicalization of all interactions, accompanied by overinvestigation, overdiagnosis, and overtreatment. Our profession retains its traditional duty, wherever possible, to diagnose disease and treat or cure illness appropriately, also to comfort the sick, irrespective of the ability to cure. At the same time, a long-held principle of medicine at all levels is to do no harm, while at the same time supporting the maintenance of health and protecting those who are well. Maintaining the balance between these apparent conflicting precepts is a scarce skill that needs to be taught by example during the education and training of the modern doctor. Introduction In the traditional 'medical model' we assume that the reason for the consultation is self-evident: patients have symptoms, a history is taken, an examination is conducted, and the diagnosis is made—treatment is then offered. It is a process perfected by countless generations of doctors through the ages: concrete, familiar, and certain. Knowledge of clinical signs and symptoms is the foundation of our professional status and the basis of the professional fees charged. But the concrete is beginning to crumble. Clinical knowledge is no longer the preserve of the profession; anyone with a smart (mobile) phone can

access global medical knowledge in a matter of seconds. In a lifetime, illness has changed out of recognition. In the developed world there is no rheumatic fever or diphtheria and finally with the introduction of new vaccines, even bacterial meningitis is being eradicated. Infectious disease as we know it, the great scourge of humanity a century ago, has gone. Tuberculosis is still present but occurs principally in recent immigrants. Similarly, we are witnessing the end of smoking-related conditions with pre-mature ischaemic heart disease and stroke rapidly disappearing, and lung cancer in decline. For other common cancers we offer screening programmes that detect cancers long before they become symptomatic and drive the traditional medical consultation (screening is discussed later). In resource-rich countries of today, proportionally little actual physical disease remains. Predicted health spending should fall but in reality health costs are burgeoning: figures from the World Bank show that in the United States almost one in every five dollars is consumed by healthcare and figures published by the US Center for Disease Control in 2014 provide compelling evidence for this trend. This prompts the conclusion that other forces determine the costs of contemporary healthcare as it is provided as well as utilized. A counterculture view of the traditional medical model is offered here in which the reasons why patients consult their doctors is explored. Importance of clinical communication Communication skills are often maligned as 'soft skills'; indeed, the old idea of 'bedside manner' is a pejorative term representing a mode of practise seen as increasingly irrelevant to the gleaming scientific new world of medicine. But the art and craft of communicating with patients in the new world of disappearing diseases is far more powerful than any machine or investigation. If we truly seek to establish 'why' the patient has consulted us, we need to listen and converse.

1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want from the consultation? Des Spence

1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want from the consultation? 15 Every time a person, or a parent or guardian calls, and takes time out of their day to do so—often after an unconscionable wait and an even more punishing internal debate—they always have a specific reason. This reason—the so-called 'patient agenda'—is frequently overlooked, even though its crucial importance is a fundamental principle which applies across all healthcare settings. The traditional mechanistic approach, a tick list of questions, frequently fails since the 'agenda', either through fear or simple embarrassment, is so often 'hidden'. It is worth reflecting on own experiences as a patient: Did the doctor really discover what our concerns were? A simplistic guide which helps us to elicit this agenda is not a 'tick box' exercise, rather it is a more general and analytical way to understand the person who has become a patient by exploring their ideas, concerns, and expectations. Ask the patient if they have any 'idea' what might be causing their symptoms, what 'concerns' they might have about the symptoms, and what 'expectations' they have of the consultation. This may appear obvious, but doctors constantly and spectacularly fail to explore these aspects of their patients' motivation. Among many other disadvantages, this failure leads to overinvestigation, unnecessary referral and, ultimately, dissatisfaction. If we were to supplement the clinical approach with improved nonverbal communication which notes eye contact, posture, and facial expression, the chances of establishing why the patient has attended and of addressing what they seek from the consultation would be greatly enhanced. Development of skilful communication is important in life generally, but it is a crucial part of clinical education and clearly best reinforced by instruction and self-critical evaluation throughout one's entire professional career.

Health beliefs

We all have health beliefs. These may not be based on commonly accepted scientific precepts, but often defy scientific reasoning despite being held with absolute conviction. Many patients (and some doctors) for example, passionately believe in

homeopathy—this, despite the counterintuitive nature of the science (in homeopathy the more dilute a treatment, the stronger it is alleged to become). We may berate these ideas, but for the patient the effectiveness of homeopathy is a fixed ‘health belief’ held in the face of accepted scientific concepts and evidence. Strong health beliefs concern the benefit of other alternative medicines and medical interventions such as chiropractic, osteopathy, acupuncture, Reiki, and many others—despite little or no obvious scientific basis for their clinical use. As with many believers in matters requiring a large element of faith and trust, a challenge to these beliefs is frequently met by anger and defensiveness. However, it is not just those who pursue alternative treatment who have unscientific health beliefs. Does removing tonsils reduce the rates of sore throat? Do annual physician examinations offer any value to health? Do screening programmes cause more harm than good? Indeed, individual doctors strongly disagree over much of the foundation of what may be termed medical science. A fascinating aspect of health beliefs is that they seem to be inherited, passed down through the family. If your parents have certain health beliefs, you are likely to share them. For example, patients who attend doctors frequently often belong to family clusters. In one study conducted by the author, members of families classified as frequent attenders constituted about 10% of the population but accounted for 50% of consultations.

Health culture Consider what shapes and influences health beliefs that differ radically between people and populations. Why should otherwise apparently similar populations have wide variation in consultation rates across the world? How can health costs vary about twofold between countries such as the United Kingdom and the United States? In the United Kingdom most doctors are salaried and are not generally paid according to their activity. In most systems, however, ‘fee for service’ is payable. This remunerates doctors for activity and encourages more testing, more prescribing, and more consumption of healthcare. The simple truth is that many doctors consciously or subconsciously have vested financial interests in ensuring that patients return for care, even for minor illness. A cynical view would be that many have a vested financial interest in rendering patients doctor-dependent and health-anxious. Making those who are well, worried, can certainly be a great business model. Doctors often blame patients for needless health-seeking behaviour, but in truth, doctors and their medical health systems forge this health culture. The wide variation in health-seeking behaviour between different nationalities owes much to the health system that operates in the countries of origin.

Changing health beliefs An important principle to reduce health-seeking behaviour is based on the concept of Numbers Needed Not to Treat—the number of patients we need not to treat, to prevent one patient returning with the next episode of illness. Intervene more, and more patients will return: intervene less and less patients return. So health systems should seek to intervene less. A simple illustration is the use of antibiotics for sore throat. Declining to prescribe antibiotics might lead initially to conflict with patients. In time, however, as shown by Little and colleagues in a study involving nearly 800 patients from 11 primary care centres of general practice in the United Kingdom, the patients will realize that they will not be prescribed an antibiotic, and will appreciate the natural course of many types of sore throat, which improve without this treatment. Their health belief changes and gratuitous attendance decreases. This is better clinical practice and frees up access, thus reducing pressure on the medical system. While the complications of sore throat may not be rare and can be severe (with some requiring intravenous antibiotic treatment, management of fluid balance, and sometimes surgical intervention due to lack of treatment or inadequate antimicrobial therapy), correctly applied, the principle offers a way to reduce demand in all healthcare services. Changing the clinical practice of doctors, changes the behaviour of patients. This facile idea is one that is beyond the comprehension of many with responsibility for healthcare. We must not conflate more

medicine as better medicine: generally less medicine is better medicine.

16 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment The i-patient effect Two doctors working in the same healthcare system, same area, and serving patients with similar demographic characteristics can vary their referral rates—in a recent study by the author—by as much as 10-fold, with highly divergent investigations and prescribing patterns. How can this be explained? Like all of us, doctors are hostage to their own health beliefs: those who take antibiotics for coughs and colds will duly dispense antibiotics to patients for similar indications. Doctors anxious about their own cardiovascular health will prescribe more statins and antihypertensive drugs. Doctors worried about their own pigmented lesions will refer patients with skin lesions more frequently. Simply put: doctors' personal beliefs affect their clinical practice. This is what I and others have termed the 'i-patient' effect. Doctors who are anxious and who struggle with uncertainty and risk, practise very differently from the those who do not. We cannot prevent doctors bringing their individual health bias into the consulting room, but understanding and acknowledging our own health beliefs allows us to control its influence. While this may appear to be an obvious concept, it is one that is scarcely acknowledged and little studied. One might ask whether there is an argument that universities should select medical students who have low personal anxiety about their own health anxiety.

Medical reviews—the problem of 'bring backs' How often do patients need to be invited to return for review? Every week, every month, every year, or perhaps never. Intervals recommended for medical 'check-ups' have a limited scientific basis and are frequently found to be a mere thoughtless habit. It is appropriate to reflect on how much time is dedicated to reviewing appointments for raised cholesterol, hypertension, routine blood tests and the remaining justifications for such 'bring backs'. In most systems of healthcare, these review appointments are highly lucrative activities driven simply by financial interest. But in systems with limited budgets, access for the sick is restricted because of this factor. Many medical systems are busy, often with numerous pointless, unscientific but easy recall appointments, rather than busy serving the sick. The so-called 'inverse care law' dictates that most healthcare is consumed by those least at risk, rather than those with the most medical need. In financial terms, 'contact time' with medical professionals represents the greatest expenditure, yet many healthcare systems appear to be devoid of any reflection on how this costly resource is used. Simply changing the interval between reviews would free up numerous appointments, but this important aspect of healthcare practice has attracted very little attention for research.

Particular difficult issues Medically unexplained symptoms The medical model has a familiar simplicity that is accessible to doctors, but the classic description of disease is unravelling in developed countries because many diseases are themselves in terminal decline. The patterns and frequency of vascular or infectious diseases are changing rapidly, some cancers are in decline, and there is even an end in sight for smoking-related disease. Patients now more frequently present with nebulous symptoms such as tiredness, weakness, numbness, dizziness, headaches, bladder symptoms and, most commonly, unexplained or bizarre forms of pain. Such patients are often the majority of those attending primary care and in several hospital settings. Clearly, because such symptoms could represent a more serious condition, those who complain of them generate a whirlwind of uncertainty in doctors weaned on the traditional medical model. This uncertainty precipitates testing and the prescription of medications. These patients are the frequent attenders: they accumulate thick medical files and report persistent, and ever-changing patterns of symptoms which constitute a chronic illness. Despite endless investigations these symptoms remain 'medically unexplained': this term is not used here to dismiss these patients, because their symptoms are real to them, but there is no

underlying pathological process. Estimates indicate that a quarter of consultations are for unexplained symptoms, but experience suggests that in reality the proportion might be even higher. So, medically unexplained symptoms should hold a priority position in every medical textbook (see Chapter 26.3.3), and this author contends that every medical school should have an academic group devoted to their study, although clearly this is not the case. Current medical teaching usually suggests that symptoms equate to the presence pathology, and accordingly many doctors are simply unable to recognize patients with symptoms that will defy understanding in straightforward pathological terms. Doctors should reassure these patients, and their failure to do so is the cause of ever-increasing use of investigations, polypharmacy (most notably analgesics and psychoactive agents), interventions, and hospital admissions, thereby employing vast resources. In the United States, the epidemic of deaths from the use of prescription drugs is in part caused by the fact that pain has been treated as a simple symptom, and not a subjective, complex, and often medically unexplained process. Moreover, in a private healthcare system, patients presenting with medically unexplained symptoms are at a particular risk of being exploited cynically for profit. As our insights into many medically unexplained symptoms are not likely to be rapidly enhanced by innovative research, we would do well to consider the views of a few wise physicians, often with experience in primary care, that while this may not be the science of medicine, it more accurately reflects the art of medicine. Some of these views are epitomized in the following cautionary statements, some of which may appear cynical or might prove to be inappropriate in individual cases: 'If the symptoms don't make any sense then there is nothing wrong with them.' 'Remember, frequency of attendance is inversely proportional to likelihood of pathology.' 'Referring the anxious only makes them more anxious.' 'Medicine is just magic and misdirection.' 'Everything you were taught in medical school is wrong.' 'Look for normality, not pathology.' 'Do nothing, but with style.'

1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want from the consultation? 17 The sick role and conversion syndromes Many forces encourage patients to attend a doctor, but sometimes we should remember that there may be a personal gain from being 'sick'. There is a range of illness behaviours: at its most basic, it can generate a spontaneous day off work, the 'sickie'; but more destructive behaviour can be seen in which the patient appears completely wheel-chair bound. The sick role affords attention, sympathy, and even status within family and society. The role can excuse us from work and responsibility, and may be rewarded with financial benefits. Such patients typically complain of medically unexplained symptoms and often have no insight into their illness behaviour. It not as simple as 'just pretending' but much more complex: family members, either consciously or subconsciously, often collude in maintaining this sick role by acting as advocates. In addition, extreme sickness behaviour can be expressed through a proxy, such as a child or older person, who is offered up as having an illness which is fabricated: 'Munchausen disease by proxy'. Tackling extreme sickness behaviour is very challenging, if not impossible, for doctors: patients and families alike can become very hostile and angry at any suggestion that symptoms might be psychologically based. Doctors need to be taught and made aware of the extremes of sickness behaviour. Drug-seeking and manipulative behaviours Doctors have replaced the gruff paternalism of the past with 'patient-centredness': we are encouraged to use expressions like 'choice', 'patient power', and to adopt a 'nonjudgemental' stance. This is a seismic shift in the doctor-patient relationship. Today, it is hard to say 'no' to the patient; indeed, even challenging patients' views or requests for particular treatment is difficult in our complaint-driven culture, hence a form of consumerism is the new norm of medicine. However, giving patients what

they 'want' can lead to very bad medicine, which is harmful to the recipient. Sometimes patients wilfully seek to deceive doctors—a statement that is not cynicism but realism, and perhaps best illustrated by those seeking psychoactive medications, such as opioids, benzodiazepines, and the antiemetic, cyclizine; more recently gabapentin and related drugs are implicated. Patients can either sell these medications or personally abuse them (often both) in what is overt deception. Often pain or anxiety symptoms are reported at the time of presentation. Doctors accept this history in good faith and prescribe psychoactive medication. Soon there are stories of mislaid or lost medications and dose escalation. In countries where healthcare is poorly integrated, patients may go 'doctor shopping', attending multiple doctors from each of whom they are independently prescribed medication. Active deceit of this kind is signalled by inconsistent accounts and aggressive or tearful reactions to any form of challenge. Lack of ability to address or recognize manipulative behaviour is in part responsible for the epidemic of drug-related deaths in North America. The Centers for Disease Control report data from the National Vital Statistics System 2013 that in the United States, 44 people die every day from overdose of prescription opioid painkillers, and many more become addicted. More than twice as many residents die annually from unintended prescription drug overdoses than the total number of US soldiers killed in Iraq. Drug-seeking places a huge pressure on practising doctors. Trust in medicine has great power to heal; but mistrust and manipulation of medicine exerts a huge power and harm. Welfare benefits In many countries, doctors act as gatekeepers to welfare benefits. If you could receive more income would there not be a strong incentive to overplay and invent symptoms? Many people cheat on claims for expenses or seek to minimize or avoid income tax, and so there are well-known parallel behaviours. Some would ask, if you were injured in a road traffic accident, where is the harm in overstating your neck pain to improve your pay out? There are huge variations in reported sickness rates across countries and regions that simply cannot be accounted for by illness prevalence, and it is a statement of fact that patients will attend doctors seeking to manipulate insurance and benefit systems. External forces There are, of course, the individual reasons why patients attend doctors. However, other major environmental forces are in play, which constantly effect health-seeking behaviour and health beliefs. These are not always predictable and are often beyond intervention and thus largely outside the remit of medical control. Medical charities and advocacy groups Patient advocacy groups and charities are considered to be important and legitimate to healthcare. Charities also offer important photo opportunities for politicians and are a constant source of human-interest stories for the media; they have real grass roots support. So charities sponsor campaigns advertising disease awareness that encourage patients to seek medical advice. But we should ask the question: Is the role of charities always positive? Advocacy pressure groups can dominate agendas, potentially distorting resource allocation. Health messages promulgated by charities are often in effect simplistic sound bites that are factually flawed and couched in emotionally charged language. Often, despite there being a lack of evidence of benefit, they call for more screening, testing, and treatment. There are nefarious interests at work, too. Charities are sometimes exploited by the corporate medicine and pharmaceutical companies in an activity colloquially known as, 'astroturfing'. In this activity, companies provide large sums of money to charities, who unwittingly act as proxy advocates of these companies. For a charity, promoting a disease is also promoting the treatment, and this might be one of several competing medications. Not cynicism, but again merely good business sense. It is always worth exploring the reported sources of funding of medical charities, for the distorting effect of corporate money is widespread. Direct-to-consumer advertising There has been an explosion of prescribing in the last few decades, such that today lifelong polypharmacy is the norm and not the exception.

Coprescription of several drug classes is frequent, including statins, antihypertensives, bisphosphonates, antidiabetic agents, nonsteroidal analgesics, opioids, proton-pump inhibitors, and ever-mushrooming mental health medication. For 'chronic disease' is the golden goose that provides most of the revenue for Big

18 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment Pharma. So how better to promote your medication (sometimes for dubious conditions, especially in relation to sexual 'performance' in women and men) than directly to patients? In the United States (one of only two countries to allow public advertising), flashing logos, tear-jerking stories, and smiling celebrities paid to offer personal endorsements (e.g. a famous sportsman in the promotion of sildenafil) fill the airways. For example, in 2011 it was reported that one company (Pfizer) had spent \$220 million on advertising its top-selling cholesterol drug in the previous year, which was almost 25% of its overall \$900 million in direct-to-consumer (DTC) spending. And as the internet is poorly regulated, companies are advertising the world over: after all, who knows who is behind online blogs and medical forums. There seems to be little we can do to resist the power of marketing and advertising. The patient is reduced to the status of a health 'consumer' (where the customer is always right), thus disturbing the equilibrium in the doctor-patient relationship forever. Money shapes the reason and outcome of our consultations, and it is a telling fact that despite competition in the free market of the United States, not only the charges for branded drugs are up to twice those in other countries, but the expenditure per capita is the highest of any country. Internal forces Paid experts and 'disease creep' Despite the essentially egalitarian nature of science and scientific enquiry, medicine remains a deeply hierarchical and deferential profession. The professional medical agenda is set by a few international specialists and opinion leaders, often cultivated by companies and referred to as KOLs, or key opinion leaders. Small groups of specialists define conditions, control guidelines, and sit on national governmental advisory boards. An example of the influence is provided by national recommendations which change the boundaries of treatment for raised serum cholesterol concentrations, thus encircling ever more people who become patients receiving lifelong treatment. It has been suggested that 25% of people in the United States have a 'mental illness', a simply incredible figure which reflects a pervasive 'disease creep' observed in numerous definitions and conditions. This softening and blurring of boundaries has the effect of ensnaring people into the world of unmet medical needs. Defining the 'unmet medical need' is a critical point for meaningful interactions. Despite a strong backlash and the recent Sunshine Act in the United States, with tight controls in Europe, some medical opinion leaders are still found to be on the take, and over past years, some have been paid very large sums of money by pharmaceutical companies to work as their paid advisers and advocates. It is an uncomfortable truth that everywhere in the world there are undisclosed payments to practising doctors. Indeed, in relation to the generous figures for mental illness cited earlier, the author noted in 2012 that about three-quarters of the contributors to the 5th edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association report conflicts of interest and links to pharmaceutical corporations. Other countries are belatedly introducing Sunshine legislation which forces companies and doctors to disclose payments and links, but in many ways this has been too little and too late. Evidence-based medicine In the mid-1990s, evidence-based medicine arrived to save medicine from the vagaries of opinion and bring 'best clinical evidence' to the care of the individual patient. Naturally, the explicit articulation of the previously arcane process of therapeutic decision-making was a source of wide-ranging reflection and has undoubtedly rid medicine of much poor practice. But

evidence-based medicine has itself become a shackle, a vehicle of judgement, a new source of deference, and spurious virtue. Where rigorous evidence is unobtainable or simply lacking, the approach has replaced the deferential behaviour and unquestioned practices of the past with another parody of the Emperor with no clothes. Emperors were tyrants and so doctors mutter: 'better not go against the evidence'. Thus, clinical care is increasingly proscriptive, and 'clinical guidelines' have become an instrument of pervasive political control. The problem is much of the evidence is not what it seems. There is an inherent commissioning bias, for pharmaceutical companies own and commission most of the available 'evidence'. Thus the evidence-based agenda is dominated by a commercial therapeutic mindset. Also the available research is riven with surrogate end points which are required by regulatory authorities for licensing and approval of drugs for reimbursement. Often these have been arrived at and agreed in the absence of a true clinical perspective of the disease as experienced by patients and seen by their doctors: achieving the predetermined outcomes with endpoints that maybe statistically significant is of little use if the outcomes are clinically irrelevant. Moreover, research data from high-risk populations often recruited into clinical trials are usually wide off the mark but sometimes cynically extrapolated to patients with low risk present in unselected general populations. Unfortunately, the temptation to cheat, and opportunities for cheating in research are legion. In research involving clinical trials, there are incentives to err because there are literally billions of dollars to be made. One US researcher faked research leading to billion-dollar sales. Research fraud related to pharmaceutical activity and clinical trials remains even now an important matter. Corrupt researchers affiliated to the pharmaceutical industry face little by way of punishment other than the indirect reputational damage cast onto their employing organization. The importance of good clinical practice and rigorous monitoring of clinical trial results should not be overemphasized. Evidence-based medicine has become the principal marketing tool of the pharmaceutical industry: naturally, this is a scientifically persuasive and appropriate stance, but it requires ceaseless vigilance to ensure that those who engage in evidence-laundering to sell their medication are in a tiny minority and that they are punished rigorously for misdemeanours. Screening Medical screening consumes increasing amounts of professional effort, especially in primary care. The intuitive principle is extremely attractive at first glance: catch a condition early and the better the outcome—or so it appears. Thus, even questioning the value of screening generates angry defensiveness. But the issues at stake are not simple. Detecting a condition earlier may merely mean you know about a cancer earlier, rather than live longer. Also, detecting cancer early might give an artificial appearance of better outcome, if the outcome is determined by the '5-year survival'. This is known as

1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want from the consultation? 19 'lead time bias' and confounds attempts to compare survival statistics between countries. However, the major issue for all screening is the effect of 'overdiagnosis'. Cancer screening programmes provide illustrative examples. They may often identify tiny nonprogressive tumours, as a result of which we witness a rapid increase in cancer prevalence, such as has been noted in melanoma, breast, and bowel cancers. Since the detection by screening includes nonprogressive cancers, screening tends to produce a better relative overall survival rate but, depending on the type of tumour screened for, the change in absolute death rate is often very limited. There is then an epidemiologic pattern of overdiagnosis generated by screening. Screening is often hailed as the equivalent of Mao's Great Leap Forward for Medicine, and while it may lead to absolute benefit in terms of health, such benefits tend to be less than expected. Moreover, they must be balanced against the certain costs

of real harm: it is highly disingenuous to trumpet clinical success if millions of people are 'diagnosed' with a cancer that is not progressive but who then undergo unnecessary chemotherapy and surgery with consequential loss of well-being and independence. How not to harm the healthy is a sophisticated challenge for the authentic success of many contemporary, and superficially attractive, screening programmes. The need for change Given that the traditional medical model of illness is moribund, the scope, as well as style of medical education must adapt at all levels. The current reductionist approach to medicine classically fails to recognize or integrate the complexities of illness behaviour and often ignores the factors which drive patients to seek medical advice. It is now clear that it is not illness that dictates the health-seeking behaviour of a population but the healthcare system itself, and importantly the actions of healthcare professionals. A key principle of medicine, that the most important intervention is non-intervention, is linked strongly to the notion that our most potent medicine is reassurance. If, through enlightened teaching and research, we were able to enhance understanding of why patients attend health services, then we might be able to at least contain the burgeoning scourge of contemporary medicine: medicalization. Medicalization of all clinical interactions leads to overinvestigation, overdiagnosis, and overtreatment. Our profession retains its traditional duty, wherever possible, to diagnose disease and treat or cure illness appropriately, also to comfort the sick, irrespective of the ability to cure. At the same time, a long-held principle of medicine at all levels is to do no harm, while at the same time supporting the maintenance of health and protecting those who are well. Maintaining the balance between these apparent conflicting precepts is a scarce skill that needs to be taught by example during the education and training of the modern doctor.

FURTHER READING Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2014). Health, United States <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/abus/abus14.pdf#103> Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2015). National Vital Statistics System Mortality Data. <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/deaths.htm> Hatcher S, Arroll B (2008). Assessment and management of medically unexplained symptoms. *BMJ*, 336, 1124-8. Kanavos P, et al. (2013). Higher US branded drug prices and spending compared to other countries may stem partly from quick uptake of new drugs. *Health Affairs*, 32, 753-61. Little P, et al. (1997). Reattendance and complications in a randomised trial of prescribing strategies for sore throat: the medicalising effect of antibiotics. *BMJ*, 315, 350-2. Moynihan R, Doust J, Henry D (2012). Preventing overdiagnosis: how to stop harming the healthy. *BMJ*, 344, e3502. Spence D (2008). The i-patient. *BMJ*, 337, a1919. Spence D (2011). Explaining the unexplainable. *BMJ*, 342, d1039. Spence D (2011). The painful truth: deaths and misuse of prescribed drugs. *BMJ*, 343, d7403. Spence D (2012). The psychiatric oligarchs who medicalise normality. *BMJ*, 344, e3135. Spence D (2013). The art of deception. *BMJ*, 347, f5889. Spence D (2013). The cause of clinical variance. *BMJ*, 346, f1122. Spence D (2013). The power of doing nothing. *BMJ*, 347, f4409. Spence D (2013). Why I worry about large international studies. *BMJ*, 347, f6510. Spence D (2014). Evidence based medicine is broken. *BMJ*, 348, g22. Spence D (2014). Frequent attenders are getting poor care. *BMJ*, 348, g208. Staton T (2012). Lilly takes the lead in DTC ad spending, surpassing Pfizer. *FiercePharma*, 16 August 2012. <http://www.fiercepharma.com/story/lilly-takes-lead-dtc-ad-spending-surpassing-pfizer/> 2012-08-16

1.5 Medical ethics 20 Mike Parker, Mehrunisha Sule

1.5 Medical ethics 20 Mike Parker, Mehrunisha Suleman, and Tony Hope

ESSENTIALS Medicine is both a scientific and a moral enterprise. It is as important to give reasons for the ethical aspects of clinical decisions as it is for the scientific aspects. The corollary of evidence-based medicine is reason-based ethics. Two concepts central to many ethical aspects of clinical practice are autonomy and best interests. Autonomy—Mill argued that society has no right to exercise its power over individuals against their will purely for their own good. In the medical context, a competent adult has the right to refuse any, even life-saving, treatment. Some conceptions of autonomy focus on competent choice; others emphasize the importance of reasons that relate to a person's long-term interests and goals. The requirement to respect patient autonomy can be problematic when it harms the patient, or others, or when a patient lacks capacity. Best interests—when patients lack capacity to make their own choices they should generally be treated in their own best interests. But what does this mean? Philosophers have given three broad answers: maximizing positive states of mind, such as pleasure; maximizing the fulfillment of desires; and maximizing aspects of life that are objectively valuable. The legal concept of best interests is a composite of all these. Three of the most common issues for which doctors seek ethics support are consent, end of life, and confidentiality. Consent—a crucial issue if a patient is refusing beneficial treatment is whether he or she is competent to do so. The assessment of competence involves three steps. First, identify the key information relevant to the decision. Second, assess the patient's cognitive ability: Can the patient understand, retain, and weigh the key information to come to a decision? Third, assess other factors that may interfere with decision-making, such as delusions. When a patient lacks capacity doctors must consider the patients' best interests, whether there is a proxy decision-maker, and whether the patient has made any relevant advance directive. End-of-life decisions—different ethical approaches disagree over the significance of two distinctions: that between acts and omissions; and that between intending and foreseeing an outcome. These distinctions are important in considerations of mercy killing; the moral difference between withholding life-extending treatment and killing; and in giving

treatments that relieve distress but might shorten life. The law varies on these issues in different countries. Confidentiality—when should doctors breach confidentiality, either for the good of the patient or to prevent harm to someone else? There are differing accounts of the most important reason for medical confidentiality: respect for patient autonomy; keeping an implied promise; and bringing about the best

consequences. These different accounts can have different implications for when it is right to breach confidentiality in problematic situations. Introduction Evidence-based medicine emphasizes the importance of critical assessment: interventions should be evaluated on the basis of evidence, not tradition. Critical skills are therefore crucial to modern scientific medicine. Importantly, medicine is a moral enterprise as well as a scientific one. Many clinical decisions involve a combination of factual and ethical aspects. It is as important to be able to give good reasons for the ethical aspects of clinical decisions as it is for the science. Society increasingly expects this from doctors as part of transparent decision-making. Doctors' reasoning about ethical aspects of care will need to stand up to scrutiny—in a court if necessary—just as much as will the scientific aspects. The corollary of evidence-based medicine is reason-based ethics. Two concepts central to many ethical aspects of clinical practice are autonomy and best interests. Two concepts: Autonomy and best interests Autonomy John Stuart Mill's essay, *On Liberty*, is one of the great statements of liberal thinking. Mill wrote: ' . . . the only purpose for which power can be rightfully exercised over any member of a civilised community, against his will, is to prevent harm to others. His own good, either physical or moral, is not

1.5 Medical ethics Mike Parker, Mehrunisha Suleman, and Tony Hope

1.5 Medical ethics 21 a sufficient warrant. He cannot rightfully be compelled to do or forbear . . . because, in the opinion of others, to do so would not be wise, or even right'. (Mill 1859, Chapter 1) This principle imposes strict limits on the interference of the state into individual's lives. Mill articulates at its most general level a principle that in the medical setting is known as the principle of respect for (patient) autonomy. This principle has had an enormous effect in changing attitudes to the doctor-patient relationship over the last 40 years. It has been used to criticize medical paternalism, and has informed the development of 'patient-centred' medicine. It has led to an emphasis on providing patients with information, and to the development of the concept of informed consent. It is one of the main grounds for the importance of patient confidentiality. In situations where a competent adult patient refuses treatment that is, in the doctor's considered view, good for the patient, a conflict arises between respecting the patient's wishes, and doing what is best for him or her. This is widely seen as a conflict between the principle of respect for patient autonomy and the principle of acting in patients' best interests (often called the principle of beneficence). The concept of autonomy, however, is not straightforward, and respecting what a patient says (e.g. his refusal of treatment) and respecting his autonomy may, on some views of autonomy, be different. Some aspects of autonomy The term autonomy has no clear single meaning. As Dworkin wrote (Dworkin, 1988, p. 6): 'It is sometimes used as an equivalent of liberty . . . , sometimes as equivalent to self-rule or sovereignty, sometimes as identical with freedom of the will. . . . It is identified with qualities of self-assertion, with critical reflection, with freedom from obligation, with absence of external causation, with knowledge of one's own interests. . . . It is related to actions, to beliefs, to reasons for acting, to rules, to the will of other persons, to thoughts and to principles.' In the ideal of autonomy decisions should be rational, consistent with the person's life plans and based on critical reflection. If a desire, or choice, is not based on a rational evaluation then, on some views, it is not autonomous. This is one reason why

respecting a person's autonomy is not necessarily the same as respecting her choice. Respecting patient autonomy can be problematic for doctors in at least three situations: 1. when to do so harms the patient herself; 2. when to do so harms others; and 3. when the patient lacks the capacity to make choices for herself. With regard to the first situation patients sometimes refuse treatment that doctors believe is strongly in their best interests. This became a legal matter in England when an adult patient with motor neurone disease and who had capacity wanted to have her life support removed. Her doctors refused because they thought this was tantamount to killing her. The court, consistently with Mill's principle and English common law, said that her wishes must be complied with: 'The doctors must not allow their emotional reaction to or strong disagreement with the decision of the patient to cloud their judgement in answering the primary question whether the patient has mental capacity to make the decision' (Re B, 2002). The conflict between respecting autonomy and harm to the patient or to others can also arise in the context of confidentiality (see next). In the third situation, when a patient lacks capacity to make decisions for himself, is it possible to respect the patient's autonomy. Consider the following case (Hope et al., 2007). Case example: Alzheimer's disease Mr D always valued academic and artistic pursuits. 'If I develop Alzheimer's disease allow me to die if given the chance,' he says. Mr D subsequently develops Alzheimer's disease. He no longer recognizes his family, but he remains physically fit. He is looked after in a nursing home and appears to enjoy a simple life: flowers, food, TV. Mr D gets a chest infection. This could be treated with antibiotics. Without curative treatment he could be kept comfortable and would probably soon die. On a straightforward view it would seem that we respect Mr D's autonomy by withholding antibiotic treatment and allowing him to die. This is consistent with the wishes that he expressed when he had the capacity to do so. But there are at least three concerns that we might have even if our only ethical value were to respect autonomy. First, do we know that when he expressed his view about being allowed to die he had taken into account all the relevant facts of his current situation? For example, at what stage in Alzheimer's disease did he want to be allowed to die; was he meaning to refuse even a simple treatment like giving antibiotics; and did he take into account the possibility that he would generally be enjoying life? Second, he might have changed his mind after he had made the statement about being allowed to die and before he lost capacity, but no one knows of this change of mind. Third, is it possible for a person when healthy to imagine sufficiently the state of having Alzheimer's? When we allow a person with capacity to refuse beneficial treatment we can take care to ensure that this is what the person really wants, and that he understands all the relevant issues. Even if it is possible in this case to respect the patient's autonomy, in many (probably most) situations where a patient lacks capacity there will not be sufficient information about his previous views and values to make a decision about what to do based only, or even mainly, on this principle. The more useful principle in such situations is the principle of beneficence that is treating people in their best interests. Best interests In many situations judging a patient's best interests is straightforward but this is by no means always the case. Consider again Mr D. What is in his best interests? The answer may differ depending on your conception of best interests. The philosophical discussion relevant to best interests has been conducted mainly in terms of the concept of well-being. There are three main theoretical approaches to well-being. Mental state theories According to these theories, well-being is defined in terms of mental states. At its simplest (hedonism) it is the view that happiness or pleasure is the only intrinsic good, and unhappiness or pain the only intrinsic bad. If Mr D with Alzheimer's disease is generally enjoying the 'simple' pleasures then, on this view, it will be in his best interests to continue to live by treating the infection. The fact that he might

22 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment previously have despised enjoying the TV soaps he now enjoys is irrelevant. Desire-fulfilment theories According to desire-fulfilment theories, well-being consists in having one's desires fulfilled. If desire-fulfilment theories are to provide a plausible account of well-being it is necessary to restrict the relevant set of desires. In one view, only those desires pertaining to life as a whole count as relevant in the analysis of well-being. These are desires that relate to a person's life plans. According to this view Mr D's prior intellectual values would be relevant. Withholding antibiotic treatment would be fulfilling his previous desires and these are the desires that fit with his long-term values. Desire-fulfilment theories of well-being have much in common with respecting autonomy, but they are not the same. In the case of Mr D, desire-fulfilment theories highlight the question of whether Mr D, at the time of deciding whether to give antibiotics, has relevant desires. From the perspective of autonomy, the issue is whether he has capacity. Objective list theories According to objective list theories of well-being certain things can be good or bad for a person and can contribute to her well-being, whether or not they are desired, and whether or not they lead to pleasurable mental states. Examples of the kind of thing that have been given as intrinsically good in this way are engaging in deep personal relationships, rational activity, and the development of one's abilities. Examples of things that are bad might include being betrayed or deceived, or gaining pleasure from cruelty. An objective list theory does not give an unequivocal answer to what is in Mr D's best interests. On most lists—although not all—the pursuit of worthwhile life goals would normally take precedence over very simple pleasures. But that is not the choice that faces the carers of Mr D. The question is whether it is in Mr D's best interests to be dead, given that he can only enjoy these simple pleasures. Composite theories Each of the three theories of well-being outlined earlier identifies something of importance, but none seems adequate. Because of this, we might opt for a composite theory in which well-being is seen as requiring aspects of all the theories. A composite theory has some practical implications for medical practice. The main implication is that when considering what is in a patient's best interests, particularly when these are not clear, it may be relevant to consider the aspects of well-being that are highlighted by each of the three theories. This does not tell us how to balance these considerations but it does suggest that in coming to a decision about Mr D's best interests it is relevant to take into account all of the following factors: his previous values and wishes, his current experiences (of enjoyment, for example), and any current desires.

Three issues in medical ethics Doctors who seek help with ethical issues in their clinical practice often do so with regard to three types of issue: consent, end of life, and confidentiality—each of which presents questions relating to autonomy and best interests. We will discuss each in turn. Consent The philosophical basis of informed consent rests on the principle of patient autonomy. Valid consent is widely regarded as requiring three main criteria: that the patient be informed and competent (or having capacity); and that the consent is voluntary. In the legal and ethical analysis of treating people against their will, a great deal depends on whether the patient is competent (or has capacity) to make the relevant decision. The approach to competence endorsed by both law and most ethical analyses is what is known as the functional approach. This focuses on the process by which the person comes to the particular decision. One implication of this approach is that competence is specific to a particular decision. A person may, at one time, be competent to make one decision (e.g. whether to take a particular medication) but not a different decision (e.g. whether she is capable of living alone). When patients are making decisions (e.g. refusing treatment) that appear to be (significantly) contrary to their best interests, then doctors must carefully assess the capacity of that patient to make that decision. In broad terms, if patients have the capacity, then their decision must be respected, although the doctor must make sure that the

implications of the decision have been fully understood. The law in the United Kingdom and North America gives competent adult patients the right to refuse any, even life-saving, treatment. If, on the other hand, patients lack capacity to consent to (or refuse) treatment then they should be treated, generally, in their best interests (but see next). Assessing competence There are three main steps in assessing competence. Step 1: Identify the information relevant to the decision The critically relevant information includes the likely consequences of different decisions (e.g. different possible treatments, or treatment versus nontreatment) and including both wanted and unwanted effects; and understanding in broad terms what would be involved in carrying out a decision. Step 2: Assess cognitive ability The Mental Capacity Act (2005) which is the key legislation in England and Wales states that a person is unable to make a decision (i.e. lacks capacity) if he is unable to understand the information relevant to the decision; to retain that information; to use or weigh that information as part of the process of making the decision; or to communicate his decision (whether by talking, using sign language or any other means). Step 3: Assess other factors that may interfere with competence Cognitive impairment is only one factor that may interfere with the elements of information processing just outlined. It may also be important to assess whether there is such interference due to a mental illness. A delusion, for example, may interfere with believing the information. An affective illness (depression or mania) may interfere with the weighing-up of information and coming to a decision. Making decisions for people who lack competence There are four theoretically possible approaches to making decisions about the healthcare of incompetent patients (Buchanan and Brock, 1989).

1.5 Medical ethics 23 Best interests One approach for a doctor faced with an incompetent patient is to ask which plan of management serves the patient's best interests. We have already outlined some different approaches to the question of what is in a person's best interests (see the case example on Alzheimer's disease earlier). Proxy An alternative approach is for a proxy to make decisions on behalf of an incompetent patient. Such an approach raises the question of why the proxy has such a right. The most obvious answer is that the patient had nominated the proxy at a time when she was competent to do so. The proxy of course is left with the question of the basis on which the decision should be made. English law, under the Mental Capacity Act [2005] allows a competent person to nominate someone else ('Lasting Power of Attorney') as proxy in the case of loss of capacity. The proxy (rather like a parent of a young child) must act in the person's best interests. If doctors believe a proxy is refusing highly beneficial treatment, then they may need to seek a court ruling. Substituted judgement The criterion of substituted judgement asks the hypothetical question: suppose the patient were (magically) able to become competent, what treatment would he choose? In order to try and answer this question, the doctor could use a range of evidence: reports of what the patient has said about this kind of situation in the past; the kind of general values the patient held; and experience with other patients. This criterion is problematic, not only in practice, but also theoretically since it is unclear precisely what are the person's abilities and beliefs in this magical state. Advance directives Advance directives (or advance decisions as they are called in the English Mental Capacity Act [2005]) are statements made by people at a time when they are competent, about how they want to be treated in the future were they to become ill and at the same time incompetent to give consent for treatment. The central justification for advance directives is that they extend patient autonomy to include situations in which a person is no longer competent. One problem with advance directives is that they need to be interpreted when applied to the specific situation and this can be difficult. More fundamentally is the concern that when completing the advance directive, the person may not have been able to

sufficiently imagine the situation at the time a decision needs to be made (see the earlier discussion of Mr D). End of life Killing someone is of course morally wrong. Doctors often care for patients who are near the end of life and perhaps who are suffering. Modern medicine can in many circumstances prolong life. Paradoxically it is the very fact that doctors care for patients that can make the general moral ban on killing ethically problematic. It is problematic in at least two ways. First killing can, to some at least, appear merciful. Second, there is some ambiguity around what counts as killing. Mercy killing Lillian Boyes was an English patient with very severe rheumatoid arthritis, so severe that she was expected to die within a few weeks. She was in so much distress that she wanted to be killed, but she retained full decision-making capacity. Painkillers did not overcome her distress. Her caring relatives also wanted her to be killed. If the doctor caring for Mrs Boyes were to apply the principle of autonomy and respect her competent wishes, should he not kill her? If every day of continued life was for her a burden, and there was no prospect of significant change until she died naturally, was it not in her best interests to be killed? The principles of autonomy and of beneficence point to the same action: to kill Lillian Boyes. In the United Kingdom, and North America, however, a doctor who killed such a patient would commit murder. In some countries, the Netherlands, for example, such a mercy killing (active voluntary euthanasia) can be legally carried out under carefully controlled conditions. The principle of the sanctity of life One reason why mercy killing might be wrong is because of an additional relevant principle: the principle of the sanctity of life. There are differing versions of this principle. The most extreme form is called vitalism: human life is of absolute value. Whenever possible, human life should be maintained; and it is always wrong to take human life. A less extreme form is one that sees life as a basic but not an absolute good. Preserving life on this view does not necessarily outweigh all other goods but the value of life cannot be completely accounted for in terms of a person's experiences and beliefs. In English law, and in that of many other countries, there are two components to the act of killing. First, the death results from a positive action on behalf of the killer, and second that the killer intends to cause the death. In a clinical setting this means that omitting to do something, such as withholding life-extending treatment (IV fluids, mechanical ventilation, for example) on the grounds that it is kinder to the patient to 'let nature take its course' is not considered to be a positive action, and is not killing. Such withholding of treatment is not only perfectly legal but might be seen as good clinical practice, and morally required. Furthermore, in English law, withdrawing treatment (taking down the IV line; switching off the ventilator) is seen as equivalent to withholding treatment. The intention too is crucial, at least legally. Sometimes a treatment for unpleasant symptoms can shorten life. This might be the case when large doses of morphine are given to very ill patients in order to control pain, because morphine can reduce respiratory drive. Giving morphine in such a situation is not killing and would normally be perfectly legal because the shortening of life is not intended, but is only foreseen. If killing is wrong but these two examples are not killing and not generally wrong, a lot of ethical weight rests on two distinctions: that between acts and omissions and that between intending and foreseeing. Those who believe that what is of primary importance in judging the morality of an act is the foreseeable consequences will not find any significant moral difference in either of these distinctions. If we foresee, for example, that giving morphine will shorten life, then this has the same moral weight as if we intend the shortening of life. We cannot close our eyes, on this view, to the foreseen consequences of

24 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment our actions by claiming that although we foresaw them, we did not intend them. An alternative framework sees the nature of the choices and not only the

foreseeable consequences as of moral significance. One idea within such a framework is known as the Doctrine of Double Effect. At the core of this doctrine is the claim that there is a moral distinction between foreseeing a result and intending a result. Thus, it may be forbidden on moral grounds to bring about a bad result if that result is intended (even if as a means to a better overall outcome), but not forbidden to bring about the same result if the result is foreseen but not intended.

Confidentiality Much of the information that a doctor gains about a patient in her professional duties is confidential. By this it is meant that there is an expectation that the doctor will not divulge that information to another person without the agreement (possibly implied) of the patient. What is the basis for medical confidentiality? There are at least three different grounds. On all three approaches doctors should normally keep information about patients confidential. The ethically problematic situations are generally those in which breaching confidentiality will reduce a risk of harm either to the patient himself, or to someone else. The professional guidelines for UK doctors emphasize the importance of confidentiality but state that: 'Disclosure of personal information about a patient without consent may be justified in the public interest if failure to disclose may expose others to a risk of death or serious harm' (General Medical Council, 2009). Such guidelines need interpretation in applying to particular circumstances, and the interpretation will sometimes be affected by one's views about what underpins the importance of confidentiality. Three different answers to this question are: respect for patient autonomy; keeping an implied promise; and bringing about the best consequences.

Respect for patient autonomy This principle implies that a person has the right, by and large, to decide who should have access to personal information about himself. If respect for patient autonomy is considered an important ethical principle, then any breach of confidentiality is potentially serious and only the prevention of serious harm would justify it. Furthermore, on this approach, it might be argued that, contra to the General Medical Council (GMC) guidelines, if a competent patient refuses to give consent for a doctor to inform a third party, where failure to inform risks serious harm to that patient only, breaching confidentiality is wrong. After all, we allow a competent patient to refuse even life-saving treatment. Can there be a serious breach of confidentiality if the patient never knows about the breach? On the view of confidentiality which considers that respect for patient autonomy is of key importance, the answer is yes.

Keeping an implied promise Some views of the doctor-patient relationship see it as having elements of an implied contract. Such a contract may include an implied promise that doctors keep information about their patients confidential. Patients generally expect doctors to treat information confidentially, and professional guidelines emphasize the importance of high standards of confidentiality. This view of confidentiality is different from that of patient autonomy. It does not ultimately depend on what the patient would want or believes. It depends on a concept of the doctor-patient relationship that is independent of what a specific patient believes. There are, however, two problems with this view: first, there has been no explicit promise, so the issue of an implied promise is to some extent a fiction; second, it raises the whole issue of why it is important to keep promises. The reason for the importance of keeping promises is likely to be grounded either in autonomy or consequences.

Bringing about the best consequences From the perspective of a consequentialist ethical perspective it is the (foreseeable) consequences of the breach of confidentiality that determine the seriousness of the breach, and indeed that underlie whether breaching confidentiality is wrong in the first place. There are several different types of consequence that could be relevant, and the analysis of the situation depends in part on how these are viewed. If respect for autonomy is the principal basis for confidentiality, then when maintaining confidentiality puts others at risk of harm there is a clash of two incommensurable values: respecting the patient's autonomy and preventing harm to others. From the con-

sequentialist perspective, the judgement is conceptually simpler. There is only one question: Which action (breaching or maintaining confidentiality) has the better overall consequences? At first sight it might seem that on this consequentialist view risk of even modest harm to others justifies a breach since we have to balance the harm to others against only the patient's emotional response to the breach. But this is too simplistic. Unless doctors are trusted to maintain high levels of confidentiality patients in general may lose trust and not seek healthcare. The issue is not just about ill health: there are other consequences of untreated illness. For example, if people with uncontrolled epilepsy drive they may kill other road users. There is a public interest in ensuring that such people receive good healthcare in order to maximize control of the epilepsy. Even where the harm to others is potentially great, as in the example of epilepsy, it could be the case that more lives will be lost if doctors do breach confidentiality because fewer people with fits will seek medical help. So although the consequentialist approach can deal with difficult cases in a conceptually clear way, in practice the lack of evidence and complexity can make such judgements difficult. From a consequentialist perspective, as opposed to the perspective of respect for patient autonomy, if a patient never finds out that a doctor has breached confidentiality and no harm comes to the patient as a result, that breach is trivial, even if it concerned something that the patient would strongly wish to keep confidential. Conclusion Ethics, like science, is at root a rational enterprise. For those of us who are concerned to do the right thing, and this includes most medical students and doctors, the questions arise: How can we examine our own moral standards and behaviour in specific situations; how can we develop these standards; and how can we ensure that our views stand up to scrutiny? We believe that rational enquiry is central to an answer to these questions. Such enquiry involves arguing with others, facing counterarguments, and seeing how good our own arguments are. If the counterarguments are stronger, we

1.5 Medical ethics 25 need to change our views. If there is a contradiction between what we thought our principles were and what we think is right in a specific situation, then we need to resolve that contradiction. There may be no final grounding of morality in nature but from that it does not follow that our personal moral system and our decisions in specific situations should be irrational or arbitrary. FURTHER READING Ashcroft R, Draper H, Dawson A, McMillan J (eds) (2007). Principles of health care ethics, 2nd edition. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester. Beauchamp TL, Childress JF (2008). Principles of biomedical ethics, 6th edition. Oxford University Press, New York. Buchanan AE, Brock DW (1989). Deciding for others: the ethics of surrogate decision making. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. Dworkin G (1988). The theory and practice of autonomy. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. General Medical Council (2009). Confidentiality: protecting and providing information. GMC, London. <https://www.gmc-uk.org> Hope T (2004). Medical ethics: a very short introduction. Oxford University Press, Oxford. Hope T, Savulescu J, Hendrick J (2007). Medical ethics: the core curriculum, 2nd edition. Churchill Livingstone (Elsevier), Edinburgh. Mill JS (1859). On liberty. Many modern editions, including: Harmon dsworth: Penguin Books, 1982. Parker M (2012). Ethical problems and genetics practice. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. Re B (2002). Adult: refusal of medical treatment. All England Reports 449 at 445. Shakespeare T (2006). Disability rights and wrongs. Routledge, London.

1.6 Clinical decision- making

26 Timothy E.A. Peto

1.6 Clinical decision- making

26 Timothy E.A. Peto and

Philippa Peto

ESSENTIALS Clinicians make decisions at every stage of the patient pathway. In routine practice complex decisions are often made rapidly using 'intuition' or common sense, but this can lead to suboptimal management plans. Clinical decision analysis is a way of formalizing the logical process behind decision-making, and when combined with evidence from medical research is described as the practice of evidence-based medicine. Clinical decision analysis consists of five discrete steps: (1) constructing the 'decision tree'—structuring the problem so that alternative courses are defined; (2) estimating the probability of each possible outcome; (3) assigning a relative value or utility to each potential outcome; (4) calculating the best alternative using the decision tree model; (5) performing a set of sensitivity analyses, which provides insight into which values are the most critical to a decision. In practice, most clinicians do not have the time, intellectual energy, or training to perform a formal clinical decision analysis and they tend to use short cuts and go for the 'safe' decision which is suitable for the 'average patient' and often in keeping with guidelines for local practice. However, clinicians who follow the logical process of clinical decision analysis find it easier to live with the uncertainty of an inexact science and subjective wishes of the patient. Good understanding of the decision tree and use of sensitivity analyses allow clear documentation of the reasoning behind each decision that is made. This approach provides the tools to help make the right decision for each patient, free from the artificial constraints of clinical guidelines. Introduction Clinical decision-making is an essential skill required to practice medicine, yet the process of clinical decision-making is often rushed. Complex decisions can be made rapidly using 'intuition' or common sense, based on a combination of information derived from theoretical knowledge and personal experience. This intuitive approach alone, although it saves the busy clinician valuable time, may lead to suboptimal treatment plans. The discipline of 'clinical decision analysis' has, therefore, evolved to formalize the logical process behind decision-making. When combined with evidence from medical research to make decisions, this is described as the practice of 'evidence-based medicine'. Clinical decision analysis is used by

national clinical and public health services. In practice, this means that clinical decision aids are widely available as guidelines, both national and local. Government guidelines often also include cost-benefit or economic analysis to decide which treatments to fund. However, as every patient is different, it is helpful to understand how guidelines should be adapted to tailor treatment for individual patient needs. Ideally the patient should also play an active role in decision-making. This is called 'shared decision-making'. In this chapter we set out the principles of clinical decision-making and give guidance as to how it can be applied by the busy clinician in routine practice.

Clinical context Clinicians make decisions at every stage of the patient pathway. Typical decisions made for a patient attending a hospital emergency department are summarized in Table 1.6.1. 1.6 Clinical decision-making Timothy E.A. Peto and Philippa Peto Table 1.6.1 Typical decisions made for a patient attending a hospital emergency department

Decision node	Choice
Decision to admit to hospital	Admit or send home?
Medical Investigations	Which tests?
Diagnosis	Which diagnosis?
Treatment plan	Which treatment?
Resuscitation plan	For cardio-pulmonary resuscitation?
Management of incidental findings	To investigate further or not?
Discharge plan	When and where to?
Discussion with relatives	How much do you tell them?

These points are called 'decision nodes' in decision theory. The most critical decisions are made at points on the pathway where some of the consequences may be irreversible.

1.6 Clinical decision-making 27

Analysis Clinical decision analysis consists of five discrete steps which can be performed at each decision node (see Fig. 1.6.1):

1. Constructing the 'decision tree'; structuring the problem so that alternative courses are defined The different possible management choices need to be defined and the different possible outcomes, good and bad, need to be listed for each. In decision analysis terminology, this is referred to as constructing a 'decision tree'. To busy clinicians, this may seem trivial but is critical because the omission of important treatment options or outcomes may lead to a suboptimal management plan. For instance, for any clinical treatment decision, failure to consider a 'no intervention' option could result in an unnecessary poor outcome for the patient.
2. Estimating the probability of each possible outcome For each possible outcome, the probability of that outcome needs to be estimated. While past experience and the expert opinion of colleagues may be an attractive source of information, a systematic review of the evidence produces a more unbiased estimate of probabilities. Where little evidence is available, a range of plausible probabilities using expert opinion should be made which will allow a sensitivity analysis to be made for the final decision. These might be available in published guidelines and the uncertainty can be captured by the level of evidence quoted.
3. Assigning a relative value or utility to each potential outcome The most challenging, and more subjective step, is to assign utility to each outcome. The purpose is an attempt to compare the relative importance of different outcomes. A variety of different metrics have been proposed including quality adjusted life years, disability adjusted life years or monetary value of health cost. All such metrics will provide a numeric value for each outcome that are then easily compared to show the optimum outcome. For example, death is usually awarded value 0, disease free life awarded 1, and morbidity such as side effects from chemotherapy would be awarded a value between 0 to 1, depending on perceived severity. To create an individualized decision analysis requires the patient to express their personal views about different outcomes. This is 'shared decision-making'. For guidelines which have been constructed nationally, or for cost-effective analyses, groups of patient representatives are asked to provide the patient's perspective. One problem with this approach is that the relative utility assigned by doctors may be different from that assigned by a particular patient. The patient's views may also be in conflict with their own family. In addition,

personal views may change with time as the understanding of each outcome changes and anxieties are allayed or fuelled. The decision to discuss every outcome with a patient is in itself a decision. Judgement is required to decide whether the psychological distress that may be caused by such a discussion is justified by the benefit of assigning a personalized utility to each outcome. For instance, the discussion of resuscitation with a relatively well patient for whom cardiorespiratory arrest is an unlikely event might in itself cause unnecessary distress. Table 1.6.2 shows examples of common unfavourable outcomes. These outcomes may be differently valued by doctor and patient, resulting in differing assumptions of the relative utility of each.

4. Calculating the best alternative using the decision tree model For each management plan chosen, the probability and utilities chosen are used to produce a combined numerical value. The values can then be easily compared to determine the best possible outcome for that patient. In some cases, the utilities assigned by the medical practitioner may be so different from those chosen by the patient that the practitioner is unwilling to proceed with the identified management plan. Sometimes a change in clinician might be required before a decision can be made which will be acceptable to the patient (see Fig 1.6.1a).

5. Performing a set of sensitivity analyses A sensitivity analysis explores how outcomes vary depending on making changes to the probability or utility values. This is particularly helpful when there is uncertainty over the probabilities of different outcomes or when there are differing views on the utilities, such as where the patient is themselves unsure as to their own views. Sensitivity analysis provides insight into which values are the most critical to a decision. Sometimes it is found that a particular decision is robust even when there are major differences of opinion on a particular probability or utility (see Fig 1.6.1b). For example, the precise probability of bleeding makes little difference to the

Table 1.6.2 Examples of common unfavourable outcomes

Adverse outcome to patient	Death
Significant adverse events	Stroke Amputation Unnecessary surgical intervention End stage renal failure Seizure ITU admission Readmission to hospital Prolonged hospital stay Psychological distress Fear of possible future morbidity Hypochondria Unnecessary frequent emergency department attendance Drug side effects Bleeding Anaphylaxis Immunosuppression Public health implications Spread of TB Road accident Pregnancy outcome Fetal or maternal death Fetal or maternal morbidity Social consequences Loss of job Loss of driving licence Breakdown of trust within a family Adverse outcome to doctor Guilt Complaint from angry patient Litigation or fear of litigation Loss of professional reputation Loss or fear loss of licence to practice

28 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment decision to anticoagulate a patient following a life-threatening pulmonary embolus. Decision-making in clinical practice In practice, clinicians do not have the time, intellectual energy, or training to perform a formal clinical decision analysis and they tend to use short cuts and go for the 'safe' decision, which is suitable for the 'average patient' and often in keeping with guidelines for local practice. Clinical decisions are often made heuristically, using 'intuition' which is a combination of pattern recognition and personal experience, to come to a rapid conclusion regarding the most likely best outcome. Unfortunately, intuition is not reliable and can lead to suboptimal outcomes.

Utility Expected value (Probability x utility for each outcome) Overall value for each decision

1 $0.5 \times 0.8 \times 1 = 0.4$ $0.98 \times 0.5 \times 0.2 \times 0.98 = 0.098$ $0.5 \times 0.1 \times 0 = 0$ $0.6 \times 0.5 \times 0.8 \times 0.6 = 0.24$ $0.7 \times 0.5 \times 0.1 \times 0.7 = 0.035$ 0.7 BKA BKA AKA Death Recovery with limp Full recovery Foot saved (a) $0.5 \times 0.5 \times 0.8 \times 0.2 \times 0.1 \times 0.1 \times 0.8$ Infection not controlled Antibiotics Infected fractured ankle 0.7 Decision node: amputate or give antibiotics BKA - Below knee amputation AKA - Above knee amputation Total for 'give antibiotics' 0.773 Total for 'amputate' 0.7 Immediate amputation

better (b) Probability of antibiotics saving leg Overall value of utilities 0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1 BKA antibiotics 1 0.9 0.8 0.7 0.6 0.5 Antibiotics better Sensitivity analysis Fig. 1.6.1 (a) Decision tree showing the possible outcomes of a case of a seriously infected compound fracture of the ankle following a decision to either amputate immediately or give antibiotics with the hope of saving the leg but with the risk of mortality from infection. Blue square represents the decision node; green circles show different possible outcomes following the decision with the assigned probability of the outcome documented on the branches. The triangles represent the final outcomes with the utility shown alongside. The calculations showing the expected values for each outcome and the overall values for each decision is also shown. (b) Sensitivity analysis showing how changes in the assigned probability of antibiotics saving the leg affects the overall values of amputation versus antibiotics. The original calculation estimated that antibiotics would prevent amputation in 50% of cases. The red line shows that amputation is the preferred option only if antibiotics prevents fewer than 33% of cases. The sensitivity analysis can also be altered to reflect changes in utility awarded to each outcome which could also impact on the decision. Adapted from Lee A, et al. for the EBM Teaching Scripts Working Group (2009). Tips for Teachers of Evidence-based Medicine: Making Sense of Decision Analysis Using a Decision Tree. *J Gen Intern Med*, 24, 642-8.

1.6 Clinical decision-making 29 Most clinicians informally use the 'decision tree' but often without being aware that they are doing so, and can easily be swayed by personal bias which may distort their perception of probabilities. For example, a physician who has recently seen a patient die from an undiagnosed subarachnoid haemorrhage is much more likely to perform a diagnostic lumbar puncture even when the clinical indication is negligible. To introduce a more systematic approach, ensuring use of best available evidence, guidelines are widely available. National guidelines summarize best available evidence to clarify the probabilities for common clinical outcomes. Local guidelines are then created to ensure that local clinicians are also aware of the subjective utility value for each outcome to the department. In order to make the best possible decision for an individual patient, the clinician needs to be aware that the utility to the department may be at odds with the utility to the patient. This is where shared decision-making is critical. Shared decision-making, where the doctor and patient are both involved in making the decision, is well documented to lead to the best patient outcomes and greater patient satisfaction. There are two main reasons why the departmental guideline might not be followed: 1. Objective factors which alter the assumed probabilities for each outcome: a. Diagnostic uncertainty b. Specific physical factors for a particular patient c. No relevant guideline or limited evidence base 2. Subjective factors altering the utility allocated for each outcome. a. Patient would like to be supported not to follow guideline for personal reason Clearly, if the physician has a personal reason to fear a particular outcome, this can affect their own assignment of utility, but this must be recognized as subjective and should not be allowed to influence the final clinical decision. Case studies Comparison of two possible treatments A 60-year-old man presents with a badly infected compound fracture of the left ankle. The infection is not only threatening to destroy the ankle itself, but is spreading proximally and the septic complications are potentially life-threatening. The options are either to perform a below-knee amputation immediately or to perform surgical debridement followed by antibiotic treatment to save the leg. Although the second option offers a chance of complete recovery, it is associated with a substantial risk of infection that spreads leading to below-knee amputation or possibly an above-knee amputation, or even death. Even if conservative management with debridement plus antibiotics is successful, there is still a chance of minor long-term disability. A decision tree is drawn and, after discussion with the patient, utilities are

assigned to each of the possible outcomes (see Fig 1.6.1a). A sensitivity analysis is performed (see Fig 1.6.1b) which shows that immediate amputation is only indicated if the chance of antibiotics working is less than 33%. After discussion with colleagues it was decided that antibiotics had a better than 33% chance of working and therefore the patient was treated conservatively. (Case study based from A. Lee et al. for the EBM Teaching Scripts Working Group (2009). Tips for Teachers of Evidence-based Medicine: Making Sense of Decision Analysis Using a Decision Tree. *J Gen Intern Med*, 24(5), 642–8.)

Variations in utility

a. A 70-year-old man, living alone since the death of his wife 6 months ago, is admitted at 7 pm with acute onset of haematemesis and melaena and blood pressure 160/100, pulse 140 bpm, and haemoglobin 82. He is resuscitated with IV fluids and given 4 units of blood after which his haemoglobin is 102 and his pulse rate settles to 88 bpm. ECG showed sinus tachycardia and chest X-ray and all other blood tests were normal including clotting. He is usually well with no past medical history but has recently taken nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medication for knee pain. He regularly exercises by walking his dog. The following morning, he is haemodynamically stable but the medical team plan for him to stay in hospital for a repeat blood test and endoscopy to reduce the risk of further bleeding. The patient becomes very agitated and states that he feels perfectly all right now and needs to go home immediately. The consultant's view is that the patient is at high risk for further bleeding with possible life-threatening complications and local hospital policy is that severe gastrointestinal bleeds require inpatient endoscopy with at least 24 h observation as an inpatient in order to reduce the hospital readmission rates. On discussion, the consultant establishes that the patient's main concern is to get home to look after his elderly dog who requires daily medication with regular painkillers and will be suffering without his owner. Finally, a compromise is reached as the patient agrees to come in to hospital daily for review and blood tests with clear understanding of the risks to his own health if he bleeds again while alone at home. The patient did not want to die but was prepared to take a moderate risk in order to look after his dog. The main risks and the patient's views were clearly recorded in the notes to explain the rationale behind the decision. This case illustrates the different utility accorded by each party to a particular outcome, in this case rapid discharge home. Clear communication can help make a decision that both doctor and patient are happy with.

b. A 60-year-old woman is referred with a new diagnosis of acute myeloid leukaemia. She has successfully gone into remission following chemotherapy and is told that the median life expectancy is 5 years. She is given the option to have a bone marrow transplant from her sister which will give her a 50% chance of total cure but a 15% chance of dying immediately as a consequence of the transplant. Her daughter is due to give birth next month. The doctors advise immediate transplantation, with enforced 6-week hospital stay to maximize her overall chance of survival. However, the patient values short-term life as she wants to see her new grandchild and therefore decides not to go ahead with the transplant immediately but requests a six month delay, despite the risk that the leukaemia will progress.

Variation in probability of clinical events

A 32-year-old woman presents with rapidly deteriorating kidney function. Her estimated glomerular filtration rate is now down

30 SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment to 14, from baseline more than 60, one month before. She has a history of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) for which she takes regular painkillers and low-level immunosuppression. The differential diagnosis includes analgesic nephropathy or lupus nephritis requiring immediate immunosuppression. Standard procedure would be to stop the nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and perform a renal biopsy to confirm the diagnosis. However, the patient announces that she is a lifelong Jehovah's witness and would decline blood

transfusion under any circumstances. The possible adverse events following a kidney biopsy include bleeding requiring transfusion and possible death. In this case, because the patient is not willing to have the routine treatment for bleeding, the probability of more serious consequences of bleeding, such as death, is much higher. It is essential, therefore, to perform a new decision analysis reflecting the uncertainties of the diagnosis and the increased risks of performing the renal biopsy, in order to make a rational management plan. Conclusion Clinicians who follow the logical process of clinical decision analysis find it easier to live with the uncertainty of an inexact science and subjective wishes of the patient. Good understanding of the decision tree and use of sensitivity analyses allow clear documentation of the reasoning behind each decision. This approach provides the tools to help make the right decision for each patient, free from the artificial constraints of clinical guidelines. FURTHER READING Barry MJ, Edgman-Levitan S (2012). Shared decision making—pinnacle of patient-centered care. *N Engl J Med*, 366, 780–1. Charles C, Whelan T, Gafni A (1999). What do we mean by partnership in making decisions about treatment? *BMJ*, 319, 780–2. Cooper N, Frain J (eds) (2016). *ABC of clinical reasoning*. Wiley Blackwell BMJ Books, Oxford. Croskerry P (2013). From mindless to mindful practice—cognitive bias and clinical decision making. *N Engl J Med*, 368, 2445–8. Elstein AS, Schwartz A (2002). Clinical problem solving and diagnostic decision making: selective review of the cognitive literature. *BMJ*, 324, 729–32. Elwyn G, et al. (1999). Towards a feasible model for shared decision making: focus group study with general practice registrars. *BMJ*, 319, 753–6. Rodriguez-Osorio CA, Dominguez-Cherit G (2008). Medical decision making: paternalism versus patient-centered (autonomous) care. *Curr Opin Crit Care*, 14, 708–13. Sondhi M, et al. (2005). DEALE-ing with lung cancer and heart failure. *Med Decis Making*, 25, 82–94. Weinstein MC, Feinberg HV (1980). *Clinical decision analysis*. Saunders, Philadelphia, PA.

SECTION 2 Background to medicine Section editors: John D. Firth, Christopher P. Conlon, and Timothy M. Cox

2.1 Science in medicine: When, how, and what 33 William F. Bynum

2.2 Evolution: Medicine's most basic science 39 Randolph M. Nesse and Richard Dawkins

2.3 The Global Burden of Disease: Measuring the health of populations 43 Theo Vos, Alan Lopez, and Christopher Murray

2.4 Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials 51 Colin Baigent, Richard Peto, Richard Gray, Natalie Staplin, Sarah Parish, and Rory Collins

2.5 Bioinformatics 67 Afzal Chaudhry

2.6 Principles of clinical pharmacology and drug therapy 71 Kevin O'Shaughnessy

2.7 Biological therapies for immune, inflammatory, and allergic diseases 100 John D. Isaacs and Nishanthi Thalayasingam

2.8 Traditional medicine exemplified by traditional Chinese medicine 108 Fulong Liao, Tingliang Jiang, and Youyou Tu

2.9 Engaging patients in therapeutic development 118 Emil Kakkis and Max Bronstein

2.10 Medicine quality, physicians, and patients 124 Paul N. Newton

2.11 Preventive medicine 127 David Mant

2.12 Medical screening 137 Nicholas Wald and Malcolm Law

2.13 Health promotion 152 Evelyne de Leeuw

2.14 Deprivation and health 157 Harry Burns

2.15 How much should rich countries' governments spend on healthcare? 161 Allyson M. Pollock and David Price

2.16 Financing healthcare in low-income developing countries: A challenge for equity in health 168 Luis G. Sambo, Jorge Simões, and Maria do Rosario O. Martins

2.17 Research in the developed world 177 Jeremy Farrar

2.18 Fostering medical and health research in resource-constrained countries 181 Malegapuru W. Makgoba and Stephen M. Tollman

2.19 Regulation versus innovation in medicine 185 Michael Rawlins

2.20

Human disasters 188 Amartya Sen 2.21 Humanitarian medicine 193 Amy S. Kravitz 2.22
Complementary and alternative medicine 201 Edzard Ernst

Contents

Contents

Contents Volume 1 List of abbreviations xxxv List of contributors xlv SECTION 1 Patients and their treatment Section editors: John D. Firth, Christopher P. Conlon, and Timothy M. Cox 1.1 On being a patient 3 Christopher Booth† 1.2 A young person's experience of chronic disease 6 1.3 What patients wish you understood 8 Rosamund Snow† 1.4 Why do patients attend and what do they want from the consultation? 14 Des Spence 1.5 Medical ethics 20 Mike Parker, Mehrunisha Suleman, and Tony Hope 1.6 Clinical decision-making 26 Timothy E.A. Peto and Philippa Peto SECTION 2 Background to medicine Section editors: John D. Firth, Christopher P. Conlon, and Timothy M. Cox 2.1 Science in medicine: When, how, and what 33 William F. Bynum 2.2 Evolution: Medicine's most basic science 39 Randolph M. Nesse and Richard Dawkins 2.3 The Global Burden of Disease: Measuring the health of populations 43 Theo Vos, Alan Lopez, and Christopher Murray 2.4 Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials 51 Colin Baigent, Richard Peto, Richard Gray, Natalie Staplin, Sarah Parish, and Rory Collins 2.5 Bioinformatics 67 Afzal Chaudhry 2.6 Principles of clinical pharmacology and drug therapy 71 Kevin O'Shaughnessy 2.7 Biological therapies for immune, inflammatory, and allergic diseases 100 John D. Isaacs and Nishanthi Thalayasingam 2.8 Traditional medicine exemplified by traditional Chinese medicine 108 Fulong Liao, Tingliang Jiang, and Youyou Tu 2.9 Engaging patients in therapeutic development 118 Emil Kakkis and Max Bronstein 2.10 Medicine quality, physicians, and patients 124 Paul N. Newton 2.11 Preventive medicine 127 David Mant 2.12 Medical screening 137 Nicholas Wald and Malcolm Law 2.13 Health promotion 152 Evelyne de Leeuw † It is with great regret that we report that Christopher Booth died on 13 July, 2012 and Rosamund Snow died on 2 February, 2017.

Contents xiv 2.14 Deprivation and health 157 Harry Burns 2.15 How much should rich countries' governments spend on healthcare? 161 Allyson M. Pollock and David Price 2.16 Financing healthcare in low-income developing countries: A challenge for equity in health 168 Luis G. Sambo, Jorge Simões, and Maria do Rosario O. Martins 2.17 Research in the developed world 177 Jeremy Farrar 2.18 Fostering medical and health research in resource-constrained countries 181 Malegapuru W. Makgoba and Stephen M. Tollman 2.19 Regulation versus innovation in medicine 185 Michael Rawlins 2.20 Human disasters 188 Amartya Sen 2.21 Humanitarian medicine 193 Amy S. Kravitz 2.22 Complementary and alternative medicine 201 Edzard Ernst SECTION 3 Cell biology Section editors: John D. Firth, Christopher P. Conlon, and Timothy M. Cox 3.1 The cell 209 George Banting and Jean Paul Luzio 3.2 The genomic basis of medicine 218 Paweł Stankiewicz and James R. Lupski 3.3 Cytokines 236 Iain B. McInnes 3.4 Ion channels and disease 246 Frances Ashcroft and Paolo Tammaro 3.5 Intracellular signalling 256 R. Andres Floto 3.6 Apoptosis in health and disease 266 Mark J. Arends and Christopher D. Gregory 3.7 Stem cells and regenerative medicine 281

Alexis J. Joannides, Bhuvaneish T. Selvaraj, and

Siddharthan Chandran 3.8 The evolution of therapeutic antibodies 296 Herman Waldmann and Greg Winter 3.9 Circulating DNA for molecular diagnostics 299 Y.M. Dennis Lo and Rossa W.K. Chiu

SECTION 4 Immunological mechanisms Section editors: John D. Firth, Christopher P. Conlon, and Timothy M. Cox 4.1 The innate immune system 307 Paul Bowness 4.2 The complement system 315 Marina Botto and Matthew C. Pickering 4.3 Adaptive immunity 325 Paul Klenerman and Constantino López-Macias 4.4 Immunodeficiency 337 Sophie Hambleton, Sara Marshall, and Dinakantha S. Kumararatne 4.5 Allergy 368 Pamela Ewan 4.6 Autoimmunity 379 Antony Rosen 4.7 Principles of transplantation immunology 392 Elizabeth Wallin and Kathryn J. Wood

SECTION 5 Principles of clinical oncology Section editors: John D. Firth, Christopher P. Conlon, and Timothy M. Cox 5.1 Epidemiology of cancer 411 Anthony Swerdlow and Richard Peto 5.2 The nature and development of cancer: Cancer mutations and their implications 445 James D. Brenton and Tim Eisen 5.3 The genetics of inherited cancers 456 Rosalind A. Eeles 5.4 Cancer immunity and immunotherapy 471 Charles G. Drake 5.5 Clinical features and management 487 Tim Eisen and Martin Gore† 5.6 Systemic treatment and radiotherapy 497 Rajesh Jena and Peter Harper † It is with great regret that we report that Martin Gore died on 10 January, 2019.

Contents xv 5.7 Medical management of breast cancer 505 Tim Crook, Su Li, and Peter Harper

SECTION 6 Old age medicine Section editor: Finbarr C. Martin 6.1 Ageing and clinical medicine 511 Claire Steves and Neil Pendleton 6.2 Frailty and sarcopenia 521 Andrew Clegg and Harnish Patel 6.3 Optimizing well-being into old age 532 Steve Iliffe 6.4 Older people and urgent care 539 Simon Conroy and Jay Banerjee 6.5 Older people in hospital 548 Graham Ellis, Alasdair MacLulich, and Rowan Harwood 6.6 Supporting older peoples' care in surgical and oncological services 563 Jugdeep Dhesi and Judith Partridge 6.7 Drugs and prescribing in the older patient 571 Miles Witham, Jacob George, and Denis O'Mahony 6.8 Falls, faints, and fragility fractures 579 Fiona Kearney and Tahir Masud 6.9 Bladder and bowels 589 Susie Orme and Danielle Harari 6.10 Neurodegenerative disorders in older people 601 John Hindle 6.11 Promotion of dignity in the life and death of older patients 612 Eileen Burns and Claire Scampion

SECTION 7 Pain and palliative care Section editor: Bee Wee 7.1 Introduction to palliative care 623 Susan Salt 7.2 Pain management 629 Marie Fallon 7.3 Symptoms other than pain 634 Regina McQuillan 7.4 Care of the dying person 639 Suzanne Kite and Adam Hurlow

SECTION 8 Infectious diseases Section editor: Christopher P. Conlon 8.1 Pathogenic microorganisms and the host 651

8.1.1 Biology of pathogenic microorganisms 651 Duncan J. Maskell and James L.N. Wood

8.1.2 Clinical features and general management of patients with severe infections 656 Peter Watkinson and Duncan Young 8.2 The patient with suspected infection 662

8.2.1 Clinical approach 662 Christopher J. Ellis

8.2.2 Fever of unknown origin 664 Steven Vanderschueren

8.2.3 Nosocomial infections 669 Ian C.J.W. Bowler and Matthew Scarborough

8.2.4 Infection in the immunocompromised host 673 Jon Cohen and Elham Khatamzas

- 8.2.5 Antimicrobial chemotherapy 684 Maha Albur, Alasdair MacGowan, and Roger G. Finch 8.3
Immunization 706 David Goldblatt and Mary Ramsay 8.4 Travel and expedition medicine 713
Susanna Dunachie and Christopher P. Conlon 8.5 Viruses 723
- 8.5.1 Respiratory tract viruses 723 Malik Peiris
- 8.5.2 Herpesviruses (excluding Epstein-Barr virus) 734 J.G.P. Sissonst
- 8.5.3 Epstein-Barr virus 754 Alan B. Rickinson and M.A. Epstein
- 8.5.4 Poxviruses 764 Geoffrey L. Smith
- 8.5.5 Mumps: Epidemic parotitis 769 B.K. Rima
- 8.5.6 Measles 772 Hilton C. Whittle and Peter Aaby
- 8.5.7 Nipah and Hendra virus encephalitides 784 C.T. Tan † It is with great regret that we report
that J.G.P. Sissons died on 25 September, 2016.
- Contents xvi
- 8.5.8 Enterovirus infections 787 Philip Minor and Ulrich Desselberger
- 8.5.9 Virus infections causing diarrhoea and vomiting 797 Philip R. Dormitzer and Ulrich
Desselberger
- 8.5.10 Rhabdoviruses: Rabies and rabies-related lyssaviruses 805 Mary J. Warrell and David
A. Warrell
- 8.5.11 Colorado tick fever and other arthropod-borne reoviruses 819 Mary J. Warrell and David
A. Warrell
- 8.5.12 Alphaviruses 821 Ann M. Powers, E.E. Ooi, L.R. Petersen, and D.J. Gubler
- 8.5.13 Rubella 827 Pat Tookey and J.M. Best
- 8.5.14 Flaviviruses excluding dengue 830 Shannan Lee Rossi and Nikos Vasilakis
- 8.5.15 Dengue 845 Bridget Wills and Yee-Sin Leo
- 8.5.16 Bunyaviridae 852 James W. Le Duc and D.A. Bente
- 8.5.17 Arenaviruses 862 Jan H. ter Meulen
- 8.5.18 Filoviruses 870 Jan H. ter Meulen
- 8.5.19 Papillomaviruses and polyomaviruses 877 Raphael P. Viscidi, Chen Sabrina Tan, and
Carole Fakhry

8.5.20 Parvovirus B19 886 Kevin E. Brown

8.5.21 Hepatitis viruses (excluding hepatitis C virus) 889 Matthew Cramp, Ashwin Dhanda, and Nikolai V. Naoumov

8.5.22 Hepatitis C virus 896 Paul Klenerman, Katie J.M. Jeffery, Ellie J. Barnes, and Jane Collier

8.5.23 HIV/AIDS 901 Sarah Fidler, Timothy E.A. Peto, Philip Goulder, and Christopher P. Conlon

8.5.24 HIV in low- and middle-income countries 933 Alison D. Grant and Kevin M. De Cock

8.5.25 HTLV-1, HTLV-2, and associated diseases 941 Kristien Verdonck and Eduardo Gotuzzo

8.5.26 Viruses and cancer 945 Robin A. Weiss

8.5.27 Orf and Milker's nodule 947 Emma Aarons and David A. Warrell

8.5.28 Molluscum contagiosum 949 David A. Warrell and Christopher P. Conlon

8.5.29 Newly discovered viruses 951 Susannah J.A. Froude and Harriet C. Hughes 8.6 Bacteria 958

8.6.1 Diphtheria 959 Delia B. Bethell and Tran Tinh Hien

8.6.2 Streptococci and enterococci 965 Dennis L. Stevens and Sarah Hobdey

8.6.3 Pneumococcal infections 975 Anthony Scott

8.6.4 Staphylococci 991 Kyle J. Popovich, Robert A. Weinstein, and Bala Hota

8.6.5 Meningococcal infections 1010 Petter Brandtzaeg

8.6.6 Neisseria gonorrhoeae 1025 Jackie Sherrard and Magnus Unemo

8.6.7 Enterobacteria and bacterial food poisoning 1032 Hugh Pennington

8.6.8 Pseudomonas aeruginosa 1041 G.C.K.W. Koh and Sharon J. Peacock

8.6.9 Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers 1044 Christopher M. Parry and Buddha Basnyat

8.6.10 Intracellular klebsiella infections (donovanosis and rhinoscleroma) 1051 John Richens and Nicole Stoesser

8.6.11 Anaerobic bacteria 1055 Anilrudh A. Venugopal and David W. Hecht

8.6.12 Cholera 1060 Aldo A.M. Lima and Richard L. Guerrant

8.6.13 Haemophilus influenzae 1066 Esther Robinson

8.6.14 *Haemophilus ducreyi* and chancroid 1071 Nigel O'Farrell

8.6.15 *Bordetella* infection 1073 Cameron C. Grant

8.6.16 Melioidosis and glanders 1076 Sharon J. Peacock

8.6.17 Plague: *Yersinia pestis* 1081 Michael Prentice

8.6.18 Other *Yersinia* infections: Yersiniosis 1086 Michael Prentice

8.6.19 *Pasteurella* 1088 Marina S. Morgan

8.6.20 *Francisella tularensis* infection 1091 Petra C.F. Oyston

Contents xvii

8.6.21 Anthrax 1094 Arthur E. Brown

8.6.22 Brucellosis 1102 Juan D. Colmenero and Pilar Morata

8.6.23 Tetanus 1109 C. Louise Thwaites and Lam Minh Yen

8.6.24 *Clostridium difficile* 1115 David W. Eyre and Mark H. Wilcox

8.6.25 Botulism, gas gangrene, and clostridial gastrointestinal infections 1120 Dennis L. Stevens, Michael J. Aldape, and Amy E. Bryant

8.6.26 Tuberculosis 1126 Richard E. Chaisson and Jean B. Nachega

8.6.27 Disease caused by environmental mycobacteria 1150 Jakko van Ingen

8.6.28 Leprosy (Hansen's disease) 1154 Diana N.J. Lockwood

8.6.29 Buruli ulcer: *Mycobacterium ulcerans* infection 1167 Bouke de Jong, Françoise Portaels, and Wayne M. Meyers

8.6.30 Actinomycoses 1170 Klaus P. Schaal

8.6.31 Nocardiosis 1176 Roderick J. Hay

8.6.32 Rat bite fevers (*Streptobacillus moniliformis* and *Spirillum minus* infection) 1179 Andrew F. Woodhouse

8.6.33 Lyme borreliosis 1181 Gary P. Wormser, John Nowakowski, and Robert B. Nadelman

8.6.34 Relapsing fevers 1188 David A. Warrell

- 8.6.35 Leptospirosis 1198 Nicholas P.J. Day
- 8.6.36 Nonvenereal endemic treponematoses: Yaws, endemic syphilis (bejel), and pinta 1204 Michael Marks, Oriol Mitjà, and David Mabey
- 8.6.37 Syphilis 1210 Phillip Read and Basil Donovan
- 8.6.38 Listeriosis 1223 Herbert Hof
- 8.6.39 Legionellosis and Legionnaires' disease 1226 Diego Viasus and Jordi Carratalà
- 8.6.40 Rickettsioses 1230 Karolina Griffiths, Carole Eldin, Didier Raoult, and Philippe Parola
- 8.6.41 Scrub typhus 1252 Daniel H. Paris and Nicholas P.J. Day
- 8.6.42 *Coxiella burnetii* infections (Q fever) 1257 Thomas J. Marrie
- 8.6.43 Bartonellas excluding *B. bacilliformis* 1262 Bruno B. Chomel, Henri-Jean Boulouis, Matthew J. Stuckey, and Jean-Marc Rolain
- 8.6.44 *Bartonella bacilliformis* infection 1272 A. Llanos-Cuentas and C. Maguiña-Vargas
- 8.6.45 Chlamydial infections 1278 Patrick Horner, David Mabey, David Taylor-Robinson, and Magnus Unemo
- 8.6.46 Mycoplasmas 1295 Jørgen Skov Jensen and David Taylor-Robinson
- 8.6.47 A checklist of bacteria associated with infection in humans 1307 John Paul
- 8.7 Fungi (mycoses) 1338
- 8.7.1 Fungal infections 1338 Roderick J. Hay
- 8.7.2 Cryptococcosis 1359 William G. Powderly, J. William Campbell, and Larry J. Shapiro
- 8.7.3 Coccidioidomycosis 1361 Gregory M. Anstead
- 8.7.4 Paracoccidioidomycosis 1364 M.A. Shikanai-Yasuda
- 8.7.5 *Pneumocystis jirovecii* 1371 Robert F. Miller and Christopher P. Eades
- 8.7.6 *Talaromyces (Penicillium) marneffeii* infection 1375 Romanee Chaiwarith, Khuanchai Supparatpinyo, and Thira Sirisanthana
- 8.7.7 Microsporidiosis 1378 Louis M. Weiss
- 8.8 Protozoa 1384
- 8.8.1 Amoebic infections 1384 Richard Knight

8.8.2 Malaria 1395 Nicholas J. White and Arjen M. Dondorp

8.8.3 Babesiosis 1414 Philippe Brasseur

8.8.4 Toxoplasmosis 1416 Oliver Liesenfeld and Eskild Petersen

8.8.5 Cryptosporidium and cryptosporidiosis 1424 Simone M. Cacciò

8.8.6 Cyclospora and cyclosporiasis 1432 Paul Kelly and Ralph Lainsont † It is with great regret that we report that Ralph Lainsont died on 5 May, 2015.

Contents xviii

8.8.7 Cystoisosporiasis 1436 Louis M. Weiss

8.8.8 Sarcocystosis (sarcosporidiosis) 1438 John E. Cooper

8.8.9 Giardiasis and balantidiasis 1440 Lars Eckmann and Martin F. Heyworth

8.8.10 Blastocystis infection 1449 Richard Knight

8.8.11 Human African trypanosomiasis 1451 Reto Brun and Johannes Blum

8.8.12 Chagas disease 1459 Michael A. Miles

8.8.13 Leishmaniasis 1467 Antony D.M. Bryceson and Diana N.J. Lockwood

8.8.14 Trichomoniasis 1475 Jane Schwebke 8.9 Nematodes (roundworms) 1478

8.9.1 Cutaneous filariasis 1478 Gilbert Burnham

8.9.2 Lymphatic filariasis 1487 Richard Knight

8.9.3 Guinea worm disease (dracunculiasis) 1495 Richard Knight

8.9.4 Strongyloidiasis, hookworm, and other gut strongyloid nematodes 1500 Michael Brown

8.9.5 Gut and tissue nematode infections acquired by ingestion 1506 Peter L. Chiodini

8.9.6 Angiostrongyliasis 1516 Richard Knight 8.10 Cestodes (tapeworms) 1520

8.10.1 Cestodes (tapeworms) 1520 Richard Knight

8.10.2 Cystic hydatid disease (Echinococcus granulosus) 1529 Pedro L. Moro, Hector H. Garcia, and Armando E. Gonzalez

8.10.3 Cysticercosis	1533	Hector H. Garcia and Robert H. Gilman	8.11 Trematodes (flukes)	1540
8.11.1 Schistosomiasis	1540	David Dunne and Birgitte Vennervald		
8.11.2 Liver fluke infections	1551	Ross H. Andrews, Narong Khuntikeo, Paiboon Sithithaworn, and Trevor N. Petney		
8.11.3 Lung flukes (paragonimiasis)	1558	Udomsak Silachamroon and Sirivan Vanijanonta		
8.11.4 Intestinal trematode infections	1562	Alastair McGregor	8.12 Nonvenomous arthropods	1568
John Paul			8.13 Pentastomiasis (porocephalosis, linguatulosi/linguatuliasis, or tongue worm infection)	1582
David A. Warrell			SECTION 9 Sexually transmitted diseases	
SECTION 9 Sexually transmitted diseases		Section editor: Jackie Sherrard	9.1 Epidemiology of sexually transmitted infections	1589
David Mabey and Anita Vas-Falcao			9.2 Sexual behaviour	1597
Catherine H. Mercer and Anne M. Johnson			9.3 Sexual history and examination	1600
Gary Brook, Jackie Sherrard, and Graz A. Luzzi			9.4 Vaginal discharge	1603
Paul Nyirjesy			9.5 Urethritis	1606
Patrick Horner			9.6 Genital ulceration	1610
Patrick French and Raj Patel			9.7 Anogenital lumps and bumps	1613
Henry J.C. de Vries and Charles J.N. Lacey			9.8 Pelvic inflammatory disease	1622
Jonathan D.C. Ross			9.9 Principles of contraception	1626
Zara Haider			Index	
Contents	xix	Volume 2	List of abbreviations	xxxv
List of contributors	xliv	SECTION 10 Environmental medicine, occupational medicine, and poisoning	Section editor: Jon G. Ayres	
10.1 Environmental medicine, occupational medicine, and poisoning—Introduction	1637	Jon G. Ayres	10.2 Occupational health	1638
10.2.1 Occupational and environmental health	1638	Raymond Agius and Debasish Sen		
10.2.2 Occupational safety	1652	Lawrence Waterman		
10.2.3 Aviation medicine	1656	Michael Bagshaw		
10.2.4 Diving medicine	1664	David M. Denison and Mark A. Glover		
10.2.5 Noise	1671	David Koh and Tar-Ching Aw†		
10.2.6 Vibration	1673	Tar-Ching Aw†	10.3 Environment and health	1677
10.3.1 Air pollution and health	1677	Om P. Kurmi, Kin Bong Hubert Lam, and Jon G. Ayres		
10.3.2 Heat	1687	Michael A. Stroud		
10.3.3 Cold	1689	Michael A. Stroud		
10.3.4 Drowning	1691	Peter J. Fenner		
10.3.5 Lightning and electrical injuries	1696	Chris Andrews		

10.3.6 Diseases of high terrestrial altitudes 1701 Tyler Albert, Erik R. Swenson, Andrew J. Pollard, Buddha Basnyat, and David R. Murdoch

10.3.7 Radiation 1709 Jill Meara

10.3.8 Disasters: Earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, and volcanic eruptions 1713 Peter J. Baxter

10.3.9 Bioterrorism 1718 Manfred S. Green 10.4 Poisoning 1725

10.4.1 Poisoning by drugs and chemicals 1725 John A. Vale, Sally M. Bradberry, and D. Nicholas Bateman

10.4.2 Injuries, envenoming, poisoning, and allergic reactions caused by animals 1778 David A. Warrell

10.4.3 Poisonous fungi 1817 Hans Persson and David A. Warrell

10.4.4 Poisonous plants 1828 Michael Eddleston and Hans Persson 10.5 Podoconiosis (nonfilarial

elephantiasis) 1833 Gail Davey SECTION 11 Nutrition Section editor: Katherine Younger 11.1

Nutrition: Macronutrient metabolism 1839 Keith N. Frayn and Rhys D. Evans 11.2 Vitamins 1855

Tom R. Hill and David A. Bender 11.3 Minerals and trace elements 1871 Katherine Younger 11.4

Severe malnutrition 1880 Alan A. Jackson 11.5 Diseases of affluent societies and the need for

dietary change 1891 J.I. Mann and A.S. Truswell 11.6 Obesity 1903 I. Sadaf Farooqi 11.7 Artificial

nutrition support 1914 Jeremy Woodward † It is with great regret that we report that Tar-Ching Aw

died on 18 July, 2017.

Contents xx SECTION 12 Metabolic disorders Section editor: Timothy M. Cox 12.1 The inborn errors

of metabolism: General aspects 1929 Timothy M. Cox and Richard W.E. Watts† 12.2 Protein-

dependent inborn errors of metabolism 1942 Georg F. Hoffmann and Stefan Kölker 12.3 Disorders

of carbohydrate metabolism 1985

12.3.1 Glycogen storage diseases 1985 Robin H. Lachmann and Timothy M. Cox

12.3.2 Inborn errors of fructose metabolism 1993 Timothy M. Cox

12.3.3 Disorders of galactose, pentose, and pyruvate metabolism 2003 Timothy M. Cox 12.4

Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism 2015 Anthony M. Marinaki, Lynette D. Fairbanks,

and Richard W.E. Watts† 12.5 The porphyrias 2032 Timothy M. Cox 12.6 Lipid disorders 2055 Jaimini

Cegla and James Scott 12.7 Trace metal disorders 2098

12.7.1 Hereditary haemochromatosis 2098 William J.H. Griffiths and Timothy M. Cox

12.7.2 Inherited diseases of copper metabolism:

Wilson's disease and Menkes' disease 2115 Michael L. Schilsky and Pramod K. Mistry 12.8

Lysosomal disease 2121 Patrick B. Deegan and Timothy M. Cox 12.9 Disorders of peroxisomal

metabolism in adults 2157 Anthony S. Wierzbicki 12.10 Hereditary disorders of oxalate

metabolism: The primary hyperoxalurias 2174 Sonia Fargue, Dawn S. Milliner, and Christopher

J. Danpure 12.11 A physiological approach to acid–base disorders: The roles of ion transport and body fluid compartments 2182 Julian Seifter 12.12 The acute phase response, hereditary periodic fever syndromes, and amyloidosis 2199

12.12.1 The acute phase response and C-reactive protein 2199 Mark B. Pepys

12.12.2 Hereditary periodic fever syndromes 2207 Helen J. Lachmann, Stefan Berg, and Philip N. Hawkins

12.12.3 Amyloidosis 2218 Mark B. Pepys and Philip N. Hawkins 12.13 α 1-Antitrypsin deficiency and the serpinopathies 2235 David A. Lomas SECTION 13 Endocrine disorders Section editor: Mark Gurnell 13.1 Principles of hormone action 2245 Rob Fowkes, V. Krishna Chatterjee, and Mark Gurnell 13.2 Pituitary disorders 2258

13.2.1 Disorders of the anterior pituitary gland 2258 Niki Karavitaki and John A.H. Wass

13.2.2 Disorders of the posterior pituitary gland 2277 Niki Karavitaki, Shahzada K. Ahmed, and John A.H. Wass 13.3 Thyroid disorders 2284

13.3.1 The thyroid gland and disorders of thyroid function 2284 Anthony P. Weetman and Kristien Boelaert

13.3.2 Thyroid cancer 2302 Kristien Boelaert and Anthony P. Weetman 13.4 Parathyroid disorders and diseases altering calcium metabolism 2313 R.V. Thakker 13.5 Adrenal disorders 2331

13.5.1 Disorders of the adrenal cortex 2331 Mark Sherlock and Mark Gurnell

13.5.2 Congenital adrenal hyperplasia 2360 Nils P. Krone and Ieuan A. Hughes 13.6 Reproductive disorders 2374

13.6.1 Ovarian disorders 2374 Stephen Franks, Kate Hardy, and Lisa J. Webber

13.6.2 Disorders of male reproduction and male hypogonadism 2386 P.-M.G. Bouloux

13.6.3 Benign breast disease 2406 Gael M. MacLean † It is with great regret that we report that Richard W.E. Watts died on 11 February, 2018.

Contents xxi

13.6.4 Sexual dysfunction 2408 Ian Eardley 13.7 Disorders of growth and development 2416

13.7.1 Normal growth and its disorders 2416 Gary Butler

13.7.2 Normal puberty and its disorders 2428 Fiona Ryan and Sejal Patel

13.7.3 Normal and abnormal sexual differentiation 2435 S. Faisal Ahmed and Angela K. Lucas-Herald 13.8 Pancreatic endocrine disorders and multiple endocrine neoplasia 2449 B. Khoo, T.M.

Tan, and S.R. Bloom 13.9 Diabetes and hypoglycaemia 2464

13.9.1 Diabetes 2464 Colin Dayan and Julia Platts

13.9.2 Hypoglycaemia 2531 Mark Evans and Ben Challis 13.10 Hormonal manifestations of nonendocrine disease 2541 Thomas M. Barber and John A.H. Wass 13.11 The pineal gland and melatonin 2553 J. Arendt and Timothy M. Cox SECTION 14 Medical disorders in pregnancy Section editor: Catherine Nelson-Piercy 14.1 Physiological changes of normal pregnancy 2563 David J. Williams 14.2 Nutrition in pregnancy 2568 David J. Williams 14.3 Medical management of normal pregnancy 2575 David J. Williams 14.4 Hypertension in pregnancy 2583 Fergus McCarthy 14.5 Renal disease in pregnancy 2589 Kate Wiles 14.6 Heart disease in pregnancy 2597 Catherine E.G. Head 14.7 Thrombosis in pregnancy 2606 Peter K. MacCallum and Louise Bowles 14.8 Chest diseases in pregnancy 2613 Meredith Pugh and Tina Hartert 14.9 Liver and gastrointestinal diseases of pregnancy 2619 Michael Heneghan and Catherine Williamson 14.10 Diabetes in pregnancy 2627 Bryony Jones and Anne Dornhorst 14.11 Endocrine disease in pregnancy 2638 David Carty 14.12 Neurological conditions in pregnancy 2642 Pooja Dassan 14.13 The skin in pregnancy 2648 Gudula Kirtschig and Fenella Wojnarowska 14.14 Autoimmune rheumatic disorders and vasculitis in pregnancy 2655 May Ching Soh and Catherine Nelson-Piercy 14.15 Maternal infection in pregnancy 2671 Rosie Burton 14.16 Fetal effects of maternal infection 2678 Lawrence Impey 14.17 Blood disorders in pregnancy 2687 David J. Perry and Katharine Lowndes 14.18 Malignant disease in pregnancy 2696 Robin A.F. Crawford 14.19 Maternal critical care 2701 Rupert Gauntlett 14.20 Prescribing in pregnancy 2706 Lucy MacKillop and Charlotte Frise 14.21 Contraception for women with medical diseases 2711 Aarthi R. Mohan SECTION 15 Gastroenterological disorders Section editor: Jack Satsangi 15.1 Structure and function of the gastrointestinal tract 2721 Michael E.B. FitzPatrick and Satish Keshav† 15.2 Symptoms of gastrointestinal disease 2727 Jeremy Woodward 15.3 Methods for investigation of gastroenterological disease 2734

15.3.1 Colonoscopy and flexible sigmoidoscopy 2734 James E. East and Brian P. Saunders † It is with great regret that we report that Satish Keshav died on 23 January, 2019.

Contents xxii

15.3.2 Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy 2740 James E. East and George J. Webster

15.3.3 Radiology of the gastrointestinal tract 2748 Fiachra Moloney and Michael Maher

15.3.4 Investigation of gastrointestinal function 2757 Jervoise Andreyev 15.4 Common acute abdominal presentations 2765

15.4.1 The acute abdomen 2765 Simon J.A. Buczacki and R. Justin Davies

15.4.2 Gastrointestinal bleeding 2771 Vanessa Brown and T.A. Rockall 15.5 Immune disorders of the gastrointestinal tract 2783 Joya Bhattacharyya and Arthur Kaser 15.6 The mouth and salivary glands 2797 John Gibson and Douglas Robertson 15.7 Diseases of the oesophagus 2828 Rebecca C. Fitzgerald and Massimiliano di Pietro 15.8 Peptic ulcer disease 2849 Joseph Sung 15.9 Hormones and the gastrointestinal tract 2862

- 15.9.1 Hormones and the gastrointestinal tract 2862 Rebecca Scott, T.M. Tan, and S.R. Bloom
- 15.9.2 Carcinoid syndrome 2870 B. Khoo, T.M. Tan, and S.R. Bloom 15.10 Malabsorption 2875
- 15.10.1 Differential diagnosis and investigation of malabsorption 2875 Alastair Forbes and Victoria Mulcahy
- 15.10.2 Bacterial overgrowth of the small intestine 2879 Stephen J. Middleton and Raymond J. Playford
- 15.10.3 Coeliac disease 2884 Peter D. Mooney and David S. Sanders
- 15.10.4 Gastrointestinal lymphomas 2892 Kikkeri N. Naresh
- 15.10.5 Disaccharidase deficiency 2902 Timothy M. Cox
- 15.10.6 Whipple's disease 2909 Florence Fenollar and Didier Raoult
- 15.10.7 Effects of massive bowel resection 2911 Stephen J. Middleton, Simon M. Gabe, and Raymond J. Playford
- 15.10.8 Malabsorption syndromes in the tropics 2916 Vineet Ahuja and Govind K. Makharia 15.11 Crohn's disease 2925 Miles Parkes and Tim Raine 15.12 Ulcerative colitis 2937 Jeremy Sanderson and Peter Irving 15.13 Irritable bowel syndrome 2951 Adam D. Farmer and Qasim Aziz 15.14 Colonic diverticular disease 2960 Nicolas C. Buchs, Roel Hompes, Shazad Q. Ashraf, and Neil J. McC. Mortensen 15.15 Congenital abnormalities of the gastrointestinal tract 2967 Holm H. Uhlig 15.16 Cancers of the gastrointestinal tract 2977 Peter L. Labib, J.A. Bridgewater, and Stephen P. Pereira 15.17 Vascular disorders of the gastrointestinal tract 2997 Ray Boyapati 15.18 Gastrointestinal infections 3008 Sarah O'Brien 15.19 Miscellaneous disorders of the bowel 3025 Alexander Gimson 15.20 Structure and function of the liver, biliary tract, and pancreas 3032 William Gelson and Alexander Gimson 15.21 Pathobiology of chronic liver disease 3043 Wajahat Z. Mehal 15.22 Presentations and management of liver disease 3049
- 15.22.1 Investigation and management of jaundice 3049 Jane Collier
- 15.22.2 Cirrhosis and ascites 3058 Javier Fernández and Vicente Arroyo
- 15.22.3 Portal hypertension and variceal bleeding 3068 Marcus Robertson and Peter Hayes
- 15.22.4 Hepatic encephalopathy 3080 Paul K. Middleton and Debbie L. Shawcross
- 15.22.5 Liver failure 3089 Jane Macnaughtan and Rajiv Jalan
- 15.22.6 Liver transplantation 3100 John G. O'Grady 15.23 Hepatitis and autoimmune liver disease 3108

15.23.1 Hepatitis A to E 3108 Graeme J.M. Alexander and Kate Nash

Contents xxiii

15.23.2 Autoimmune hepatitis 3119 G.J. Webb and Gideon M. Hirschfield

15.23.3 Primary biliary cholangitis 3127 Jessica K. Dyson and David E.J. Jones

15.23.4 Primary sclerosing cholangitis 3135 Kate D. Lynch and Roger W. Chapman 15.24 Other liver diseases 3142

15.24.1 Alcoholic liver disease 3142 Ewan Forrest

15.24.2 Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease 3147 Quentin M. Anstee and Christopher P. Day

15.24.3 Drug-induced liver disease 3155 Guruprasad P. Aithal

15.24.4 Vascular disorders of the liver 3166 Alexander Gimson

15.24.5 The liver in systemic disease 3169 James Neuberger

15.24.6 Primary and secondary liver tumours 3178 Graeme J.M. Alexander, David J. Lomas, William J.H. Griffiths, Simon M. Rushbrook, and Michael E.D. Allison

15.24.7 Liver and biliary diseases in infancy and childhood 3191 Richard J. Thompson 15.25 Diseases of the gallbladder and biliary tree 3196 Colin Johnson and Mark Wright 15.26 Diseases of the pancreas 3209

15.26.1 Acute pancreatitis 3209 R. Carter, Euan J. Dickson, and C.J. McKay

15.26.2 Chronic pancreatitis 3218 Marco J. Bruno and Djuna L. Cahen

15.26.3 Tumours of the pancreas 3227 James R.A. Skipworth and Stephen P. Pereira Index Volume 3 List of abbreviations xxxv List of contributors xlv SECTION 16 Cardiovascular disorders Section editor: Jeremy Dwight 16.1 Structure and function 3241

16.1.1 Blood vessels and the endothelium 3241 Keith Channon and Patrick Vallance

16.1.2 Cardiac physiology 3253 Rhys D. Evans, Kenneth T. MacLeod, Steven B. Marston, Nicholas J. Severs, and Peter H. Sugden 16.2 Clinical presentation of heart disease 3276

16.2.1 Chest pain, breathlessness, and fatigue 3276 Jeremy Dwight

16.2.2 Syncope and palpitation 3284 K. Rajappan, A.C. Rankin, A.D. McGavigan, and S.M. Cobbe

16.3 Clinical investigation of cardiac disorders 3294

16.3.1 Electrocardiography 3294 Andrew R. Houghton and David Gray

16.3.2 Echocardiography 3314 James D. Newton, Adrian P. Banning, and Andrew R.J. Mitchell

16.3.3 Cardiac investigations: Nuclear, MRI, and CT 3326 Nikant Sabharwal, Andrew Kelion, Theodoros Karamitos, and Stefan Neubauer

16.3.4 Cardiac catheterization and angiography 3339 Edward D. Folland 16.4 Cardiac arrhythmias 3350 Matthew R. Ginks, D.A. Lane, A.D. McGavigan, and Gregory Y.H. Lip 16.5 Cardiac failure 3390

16.5.1 Epidemiology and general pathophysiological classification of heart failure 3390 Theresa A. McDonagh and Kaushik Guha

16.5.2 Acute cardiac failure: Definitions, investigation, and management 3397 Andrew L. Clark and John G.F. Cleland

16.5.3 Chronic heart failure: Definitions, investigation, and management 3407 John G.F. Cleland and Andrew L. Clark

Contents xxiv

16.5.4 Cardiorenal syndrome 3421 Darren Green and Philip A. Kalra

16.5.5 Cardiac transplantation and mechanical circulatory support 3428 Jayan Parameshwar and Steven Tsui 16.6 Valvular heart disease 3436 Michael Henein 16.7 Diseases of heart muscle 3459

16.7.1 Myocarditis 3459 Jay W. Mason and Heinz-Peter Schultheiss

16.7.2 The cardiomyopathies: Hypertrophic, dilated, restrictive, and right ventricular 3468 Oliver P. Guttman and Perry Elliott

16.7.3 Specific heart muscle disorders 3489 Oliver P. Guttman and Perry Elliott 16.8 Pericardial disease 3501 Michael Henein 16.9 Cardiac involvement in infectious disease 3509

16.9.1 Acute rheumatic fever 3509 Jonathan R. Carapetis

16.9.2 Endocarditis 3519 James L. Harrison, John L. Klein, William A. Littler, and Bernard D. Prendergast

16.9.3 Cardiac disease in HIV infection 3534 Peter F. Currie

16.9.4 Cardiovascular syphilis 3539 Krishna Somers 16.10 Tumours of the heart 3544 Thomas A. Traill 16.11 Cardiac involvement in genetic disease 3551 Thomas A. Traill 16.12 Congenital heart disease in the adult 3559 S.A. Thorne 16.13 Coronary heart disease 3596

- 16.13.1 Biology and pathology of atherosclerosis 3596 Robin P. Choudhury, Joshua T. Chai, and Edward A. Fisher
- 16.13.2 Coronary heart disease: Epidemiology and prevention 3603 Goodarz Danaei and Kazem Rahimi
- 16.13.3 Management of stable angina 3616 Adam D. Timmis
- 16.13.4 Management of acute coronary syndrome 3626 Rajesh K. Kharbanda and Keith A.A. Fox
- 16.13.5 Percutaneous interventional cardiac procedures 3655 Edward D. Folland
- 16.13.6 Coronary artery bypass and valve surgery 3666 Rana Sayeed and David Taggart 16.14 Diseases of the arteries 3674
- 16.14.1 Acute aortic syndromes 3674 James D. Newton, Andrew R.J. Mitchell, and Adrian P. Banning
- 16.14.2 Peripheral arterial disease 3680 Janet Powell and Alun Davies
- 16.14.3 Cholesterol embolism 3688 Christopher Dudley 16.15 The pulmonary circulation 3691
- 16.15.1 Structure and function of the pulmonary circulation 3691 Nicholas W. Morrell
- 16.15.2 Pulmonary hypertension 3695 Nicholas W. Morrell 16.16 Venous thromboembolism 3711
- 16.16.1 Deep venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism 3711 Paul D. Stein, Fadi Matta, and John D. Firth
- 16.16.2 Therapeutic anticoagulation 3729 David Keeling 16.17 Hypertension 3735
- 16.17.1 Essential hypertension: Definition, epidemiology, and pathophysiology 3735 Bryan Williams and John D. Firth
- 16.17.2 Essential hypertension: Diagnosis, assessment, and treatment 3753 Bryan Williams and John D. Firth
- 16.17.3 Secondary hypertension 3778 Morris J. Brown and Fraz A. Mir
- 16.17.4 Mendelian disorders causing hypertension 3796 Nilesh J. Samani and Maciej Tomaszewski
- 16.17.5 Hypertensive urgencies and emergencies 3800 Gregory Y.H. Lip and Alena Shantsila 16.18 Chronic peripheral oedema and lymphoedema 3811 Peter S. Mortimer 16.19 Idiopathic oedema of women 3823 John D. Firth
- Contents xxv SECTION 17 Critical care medicine Section editor: Simon Finfer 17.1 The seriously ill or deteriorating patient 3829 Carole Foot and Liz Hickson 17.2 Cardiac arrest 3839 Gavin

D. Perkins, Jasmeet Soar, Jerry P. Nolan, and David A. Gabbott 17.3 Anaphylaxis 3849 Anthony F.T. Brown 17.4 Assessing and preparing patients with medical conditions for major surgery 3860 Tom Abbott and Rupert Pearse 17.5 Acute respiratory failure 3867 Susannah Leaver, Jeremy Cordingley, Simon Finney, and Mark Griffiths 17.6 Circulation and circulatory support in the critically ill 3881 Michael R. Pinsky 17.7 Management of raised intracranial pressure 3892 David K. Menon 17.8 Sedation and analgesia in the ICU 3898 Michael C. Reade 17.9 Metabolic and endocrine changes in acute and chronic critical illness 3906 Eva Boonen and Greet Van den Berghe 17.10 Palliative and end-of-life care in the ICU 3914 Phillip D. Levin and Charles L. Sprung 17.11 Diagnosis of death and organ donation 3918 Paul Murphy 17.12 Persistent problems and recovery after critical illness 3925 Mark E. Mikkelsen and Theodore J. Iwashyna SECTION 18 Respiratory disorders Section editor: Pallav L. Shah 18.1 Structure and function 3933

18.1.1 The upper respiratory tract 3933 Pallav L. Shah, J.R. Stradling, and S.E. Craig

18.1.2 Airways and alveoli 3937 Peter D. Wagner and Pallav L. Shah 18.2 The clinical presentation of respiratory disease 3947 Samuel Kemp and Julian Hopkin 18.3 Clinical investigation of respiratory disorders 3956

18.3.1 Respiratory function tests 3956 G.J. Gibson

18.3.2 Thoracic imaging 3970 Susan J. Copley and David M. Hansell

18.3.3 Bronchoscopy, thoracoscopy, and tissue biopsy 3992 Pallav L. Shah 18.4 Respiratory infection 4004

18.4.1 Upper respiratory tract infections 4004 P. Little

18.4.2 Pneumonia in the normal host 4008 Wei Shen Lim

18.4.3 Nosocomial pneumonia 4022 Wei Shen Lim

18.4.4 Mycobacteria 4026 Hannah Jarvis and Onn Min Kon

18.4.5 Pulmonary complications of HIV infection 4031 Julia Choy and Anton Pozniak 18.5 The upper respiratory tract 4040

18.5.1 Upper airway obstruction 4040 James H. Hull and Matthew Hind

18.5.2 Sleep-related breathing disorders 4048 Mary J. Morrell, Julia Kelly, Alison McMillan, and Matthew Hind 18.6 Allergic rhinitis 4059 Stephen R. Durham and Hesham A. Saleh 18.7 Asthma 4067 Alexandra Nanzer-Kelly, Paul Cullinan, and Andrew Menzies-Gow 18.8 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease 4098 Nicholas S. Hopkinson 18.9 Bronchiectasis 4142 R. Wilson and D. Bilton 18.10 Cystic fibrosis 4151 Andrew Bush and Caroline Elston

Contents xxvi 18.11 Diffuse parenchymal lung diseases 4166

18.11.1 Diffuse parenchymal lung disease: An introduction 4166 F. Teo and A.U. Wells

18.11.2 Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis 4177 P.L. Molyneaux, A.G. Nicholson, N. Hirani, and A.U. Wells

18.11.3 Bronchiolitis obliterans and cryptogenic organizing pneumonia 4185 Vasilis Kouranos and A.U. Wells

18.11.4 The lung in autoimmune rheumatic disorders 4191 M.A. Kokosi and A.U. Wells

18.11.5 The lung in vasculitis 4200 G.A. Margaritopoulos and A.U. Wells 18.12 Sarcoidosis 4208 Robert P. Baughman and Elyse E. Lower 18.13 Pneumoconioses 4219 P.T. Reid 18.14 Miscellaneous conditions 4235

18.14.1 Diffuse alveolar haemorrhage 4235 S.J. Bourke and G.P. Spickett

18.14.2 Eosinophilic pneumonia 4238 S.J. Bourke and G.P. Spickett

18.14.3 Lymphocytic infiltrations of the lung 4241 S.J. Bourke

18.14.4 Hypersensitivity pneumonitis 4244 S.J. Bourke and G.P. Spickett

18.14.5 Pulmonary Langerhans' cell histiocytosis 4256 S.J. Bourke

18.14.6 Lymphangiomyomatosis 4257 S.J. Bourke

18.14.7 Pulmonary alveolar proteinosis 4259 S.J. Bourke

18.14.8 Pulmonary amyloidosis 4261 S.J. Bourke

18.14.9 Lipoid (lipid) pneumonia 4263 S.J. Bourke

18.14.10 Pulmonary alveolar microlithiasis 4265 S.J. Bourke

18.14.11 Toxic gases and aerosols 4267 Chris Stenton

18.14.12 Radiation pneumonitis 4271 S.J. Bourke

18.14.13 Drug-induced lung disease 4272 S.J. Bourke 18.15 Chronic respiratory failure 4282 Michael I. Polkey and P.M.A. Calverley 18.16 Lung transplantation 4292 P. Hopkins and A.J. Fisher 18.17 Pleural diseases 4305 D. de Fonseka, Y.C. Gary Lee, and N.A. Maskell 18.18 Disorders of the thoracic cage and diaphragm 4328 John M. Shneerson and Michael I. Polkey 18.19 Malignant diseases 4338

18.19.1 Lung cancer 4338 S.G. Spiro and N. Navani

18.19.2 Pulmonary metastases 4360 S.G. Spiro

18.19.3 Pleural tumours 4361 Y.C. Gary Lee

18.19.4 Mediastinal tumours and cysts 4368 Y.C. Gary Lee and Helen E. Davies SECTION 19
Rheumatological disorders Section editor: Richard A. Watts 19.1 Joints and connective
tissue—structure and function 4379 Thomas Pap, Adelheid Korb-Pap, Christine Hartmann, and
Jessica Bertrand 19.2 Clinical presentation and diagnosis of rheumatological disorders 4386
Christopher Deighton and Fiona Pearce 19.3 Clinical investigation 4395 Michael Doherty and Peter
C. Lanyon 19.4 Back pain and regional disorders 4406 Carlo Ammendolia and Danielle Southerst
19.5 Rheumatoid arthritis 4415 Kenneth F. Baker and John D. Isaacs 19.6 Spondyloarthritis and
related conditions 4441 Jürgen Braun and Joachim Sieper 19.7 Infection and arthritis 4457 Graham
Raftery and Muddassir Shaikh 19.8 Reactive arthritis 4464 Carmel B. Stober and Hill Gaston 19.9
Osteoarthritis 4470 Andrew J. Barr and Philip G. Conaghan

Contents xxvii 19.10 Crystal-related arthropathies 4482 Edward Roddy and Michael Doherty 19.11
Autoimmune rheumatic disorders and vasculitides 4495

19.11.1 Introduction 4495 David A. Isenberg and Ian Giles

19.11.2 Systemic lupus erythematosus and related disorders 4499 Anisur Rahman and David
A. Isenberg

19.11.3 Systemic sclerosis (scleroderma) 4513 Christopher P. Denton and Carol M. Black

19.11.4 Sjögren's syndrome 4532 Wan-Fai Ng

19.11.5 Inflammatory myopathies 4537 Ingrid E. Lundberg, Hector Chinoy, and
Robert Cooper

19.11.6 Large vessel vasculitis 4546 Raashid Luqmani and Cristina Ponte

19.11.7 ANCA-associated vasculitis 4556 David Jayne

19.11.8 Polyarteritis nodosa 4569 Loïc Guillevin

19.11.9 Small vessel vasculitis 4573 Richard A. Watts

19.11.10 Behçet's syndrome 4579 Sebahattin Yurdakul, Izzet Fresko, and
Hasan Yazici

19.11.11 Polymyalgia rheumatica 4584 Bhaskar Dasgupta and Eric L. Matteson

19.11.12 Kawasaki disease 4590 Brian W. McCrindle 19.12 Miscellaneous conditions presenting to
the rheumatologist 4598 Stuart Carter, Lisa Dunkley, and Ade Adebajo SECTION 20 Disorders of the
skeleton Section editor: Cyrus Cooper 20.1 Skeletal disorders—general approach and clinical
conditions 4615 B. Paul Wordworth and M.K. Javaid 20.2 Inherited defects of connective tissue:

Ehlers–Danlos syndrome, Marfan’s syndrome, and pseudoxanthoma elasticum 4670 N.P. Burrows
20.3 Osteomyelitis 4688 Martin A. McNally and Anthony R. Berendt 20.4 Osteoporosis 4696
Nicholas C. Harvey, Juliet Compston, and Cyrus Cooper 20.5 Osteonecrosis, osteochondrosis, and
osteochondritis dissecans 4703 Gavin Clunie 20.6 Bone cancer 4709 Helen Hatcher SECTION 21
Disorders of the kidney and
urinary tract Section editor: John D. Firth 21.1 Structure and function of the kidney 4717 Steve
Harper and Robert Unwin 21.2 Electrolyte disorders 4729

21.2.1 Disorders of water and sodium homeostasis 4729 Michael L. Moritz and Juan Carlos Ayus

21.2.2 Disorders of potassium homeostasis 4748 John D. Firth 21.3 Clinical presentation of renal
disease 4764 Richard E. Fielding and Ken Farrington 21.4 Clinical investigation of renal disease
4781 Andrew Davenport 21.5 Acute kidney injury 4807 John D. Firth 21.6 Chronic kidney disease
4830 Alastair Hutchison 21.7 Renal replacement therapy 4861

21.7.1 Haemodialysis 4861 Robert Mactier

21.7.2 Peritoneal dialysis 4874 Simon Davies

21.7.3 Renal transplantation 4879 Nicholas Torpey and John D. Firth 21.8 Glomerular diseases 4909

21.8.1 Immunoglobulin A nephropathy and IgA
vasculitis (HSP) 4909 Jonathan Barratt and John Feehally

21.8.2 Thin membrane nephropathy 4918 Peter Topham and John Feehally

Contents xxviii

21.8.3 Minimal-change nephropathy and focal segmental glomerulosclerosis 4919 Moin Saleem and
Lisa Willcocks

21.8.4 Membranous nephropathy 4928 An S. De Vriese and Fernando C. Fervenza

21.8.5 Proliferative glomerulonephritis 4933 Alan D. Salama and Mark A. Little

21.8.6 Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis 4937 Tabitha Turner-Stokes and Mark A. Little

21.8.7 Antiglomerular basement membrane
disease 4943 Mårten Segelmark and Thomas Hellmark 21.9 Tubulointerstitial diseases 4951

21.9.1 Acute interstitial nephritis 4951 Simon D. Roger

21.9.2 Chronic tubulointerstitial nephritis 4956 Marc E. De Broe, Channa Yamasumana,
Patrick C. D’Haese, Monique M. Elseviers, and
Benjamin Vervaet 21.10 The kidney in systemic disease 4975

21.10.1 Diabetes mellitus and the kidney 4975 Rudolf Bilous

21.10.2 The kidney in systemic vasculitis 4988 David Jayne

21.10.3 The kidney in rheumatological disorders 5001 Liz Lightstone and Hannah Beckwith

21.10.4 The kidney in sarcoidosis 5012 Ingeborg Hilderson and Jan Donck

21.10.5 Renal involvement in plasma cell dyscrasias, immunoglobulin-based amyloidoses, and fibrillary glomerulopathies, lymphomas, and leukaemias 5016 Pierre Ronco, Frank Bridoux, and Arnaud Jaccard

21.10.6 Haemolytic uraemic syndrome 5027 Edwin K.S. Wong and David Kavanagh

21.10.7 Sickle cell disease and the kidney 5032 Claire C. Sharpe

21.10.8 Infection-associated nephropathies 5034 A. Neil Turner

21.10.9 Malignancy-associated renal disease 5041 A. Neil Turner

21.10.10 Atherosclerotic renovascular disease 5044 Philip A. Kalra and Diana Vassallo 21.11 Renal diseases in the tropics 5049 Vivekanand Jha 21.12 Renal involvement in genetic disease 5065 D. Joly and J.P. Grünfeld 21.13 Urinary tract infection 5074 Charles Tomson and Neil Sheerin 21.14 Disorders of renal calcium handling, urinary stones, and nephrocalcinosis 5093 Christopher Pugh, Elaine M. Worcester, Andrew P. Evan, and Fredric L. Coe 21.15 The renal tubular acidoses 5104 John A. Sayer and Fiona E. Karet 21.16 Disorders of tubular electrolyte handling 5112 Nine V.A.M. Knoers and Elena N. Levtchenko 21.17 Urinary tract obstruction 5124 Muhammad M. Yaqoob and Kieran McCafferty 21.18 Malignant diseases of the urinary tract 5136 Tim Eisen, Freddie C. Hamdy, and Robert A. Huddart 21.19 Drugs and the kidney 5150 Aine Burns and Caroline Ashley Index Volume 4 List of abbreviations xxxv List of contributors xlv SECTION 22 Haematological disorders Section editors: Chris Hatton and Deborah Hay 22.1 Introduction to haematology 5169 Chris Hatton 22.2 Haematopoiesis 5172

22.2.1 Cellular and molecular basis of haematopoiesis 5172 Paresh Vyas and N. Asger Jakobsen

22.2.2 Diagnostic techniques in the assessment of haematological malignancies 5181 Wendy N. Erber

Contents xxix 22.3 Myeloid disease 5189

22.3.1 Granulocytes in health and disease 5189 Joseph Sinning and Nancy Berliner

22.3.2 Myelodysplastic syndromes 5197 Charlotte K. Brierley and David P. Steensma

22.3.3 Acute myeloid leukaemia 5205 Nigel Russell and Alan Burnett

22.3.4 Chronic myeloid leukaemia 5213 Mhairi Copland and Tessa L. Holyoake†

- 22.3.5 The polycythaemias 5227 Daniel Aruch and Ronald Hoffman
- 22.3.6 Thrombocytosis and essential thrombocythaemia 5239 Daniel Aruch and Ronald Hoffman
- 22.3.7 Primary myelofibrosis 5247 Evan M. Braunstein and Jerry L. Spivak
- 22.3.8 Eosinophilia 5254 Peter F. Weller
- 22.3.9 Histiocytosis 5259 Chris Hatton 22.4 Lymphoid disease 5263
- 22.4.1 Introduction to lymphopoiesis 5263 Caron A. Jacobson and Nancy Berliner
- 22.4.2 Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia 5269 H. Josef Vormoor, Tobias F. Menne, and Anthony V. Moorman
- 22.4.3 Hodgkin lymphoma 5280 Vijaya Raj Bhatt and James O. Armitage
- 22.4.4 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma 5288 Vijaya Raj Bhatt and James O. Armitage
- 22.4.5 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia 5302 Clive S. Zent and Aaron Polliack
- 22.4.6 Plasma cell myeloma and related monoclonal gammopathies 5310 S. Vincent Rajkumar and Robert A. Kyle 22.5 Bone marrow failure 5325
- 22.5.1 Inherited bone marrow failure syndromes 5325 Irene Roberts and Inderjeet S. Dokal
- 22.5.2 Acquired aplastic anaemia and pure red cell aplasia 5336 Judith C.W. Marsh, Shreyans Gandhi, and Ghulam J. Mufti
- 22.5.3 Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria 5348 Lucio Luzzatto 22.6 Erythroid disorders 5354
- 22.6.1 Erythropoiesis 5354 Vijay G. Sankaran
- 22.6.2 Anaemia: pathophysiology, classification, and clinical features 5359 David J. Weatherall† and Chris Hatton
- 22.6.3 Anaemia as a challenge to world health 5366 David J. Roberts and David J. Weatherall†
- 22.6.4 Iron metabolism and its disorders 5371 Timothy M. Cox and John B. Porter
- 22.6.5 Anaemia of inflammation 5402 Sant-Rayn Pasricha and Hal Drakesmith
- 22.6.6 Megaloblastic anaemia and miscellaneous deficiency anaemias 5407 A.V. Hoffbrand
- 22.6.7 Disorders of the synthesis or function of haemoglobin 5426 Deborah Hay and David J. Weatherall†

22.6.8 Anaemias resulting from defective maturation of red cells 5450 Stephen J. Fuller and James S. Wiley

22.6.9 Disorders of the red cell membrane 5456 Patrick G. Gallagher

22.6.10 Erythrocyte enzymopathies 5463 Alberto Zanella and Paola Bianchi

22.6.11 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency 5472 Lucio Luzzatto

22.6.12 Acquired haemolytic anaemia 5479 Amy Powers and Leslie Silberstein 22.7 Haemostasis 5490

22.7.1 The biology of haemostasis and thrombosis 5490 Gilbert C. White, II, Harold R. Roberts, and Nigel S. Key

22.7.2 Evaluation of the patient with a bleeding tendency 5509 Trevor Baglin

22.7.3 Thrombocytopenia and disorders of platelet function 5520 Nicola Curry and Susie Shapiro

22.7.4 Genetic disorders of coagulation 5532 Eleanor S. Pollak and Katherine A. High

22.7.5 Acquired coagulation disorders 5546 T.E. Warkentin † It is with great regret that we report that Tessa L. Holyoake died on 30 August, 2017. † It is with great regret that we report that David J. Weatherall died on 8 December, 2018.

Contents xxx 22.8 Transfusion and transplantation 5563

22.8.1 Blood transfusion 5563 D.S. Giovanniello and E.L. Snyder

22.8.2 Haemopoietic stem cell transplantation 5579 E.C. Gordon-Smith and Emma C. Morris

SECTION 23 Disorders of the skin Section editor: Roderick J. Hay 23.1 Structure and function of skin

5591 John A. McGrath 23.2 Clinical approach to the diagnosis of skin disease 5596 Vanessa

Venning 23.3 Inherited skin disease 5602 Thiviyani Maruthappu and David P. Kelsell 23.4

Autoimmune bullous diseases 5612 Kathy Taghipour and Fenella Wojnarowska 23.5

Papulosquamous disease 5621 Christopher E.M. Griffiths 23.6 Dermatitis/eczema 5630 Peter

S. Friedmann, Michael J. Arden-Jones, and Roderick J. Hay 23.7 Cutaneous vasculitis, connective

tissue diseases, and urticaria 5639 Volha Shpadaruk and Karen E. Harman 23.8 Disorders of

pigmentation 5677 Eugene Healy 23.9 Photosensitivity 5688 Hiva Fassihi and Jane McGregor 23.10

Infections of the skin 5695 Roderick J. Hay 23.11 Sebaceous and sweat gland disorders 5699 Alison

M. Layton 23.12 Blood and lymphatic vessel disorders 5709 Peter S. Mortimer and Roderick J. Hay

23.13 Hair and nail disorders 5724 David de Berker 23.14 Tumours of the skin 5732 Edel O'Toole

23.15 Skin and systemic diseases 5743 Clive B. Archer and Charles M.G. Archer 23.16 Cutaneous

reactions to drugs 5752 Sarah Walsh, Daniel Creamer, and Haur Yueh Lee 23.17 Management of

skin disease 5761 Rod Sinclair SECTION 24 Neurological disorders Section editor: Christopher

Kennard 24.1 Introduction and approach to the patient with neurological disease 5775 Alastair

Compston and Christopher Kennard 24.2 Mind and brain: Building bridges

between neurology, psychiatry, and psychology 5778 Adam Zeman 24.3 Clinical investigation of neurological disease 5781

24.3.1 Lumbar puncture 5781 R. Rhys Davies and Andrew J. Larner

24.3.2 Electrophysiology of the central and peripheral nervous systems 5785 Christian Krarup

24.3.3 Imaging in neurological diseases 5802 Andrew J. Molyneux, Shelley Renowden, and Marcus Bradley

24.3.4 Investigation of central motor pathways:

Magnetic brain stimulation 5817 K.R. Mills 24.4 Higher cerebral function 5821

24.4.1 Disturbances of higher cerebral function 5821 Peter J. Nestor

24.4.2 Alzheimer's disease and other dementias 5830 Jonathan M. Schott 24.5 Epilepsy and disorders of consciousness 5860

24.5.1 Epilepsy in later childhood and adulthood 5860 Arjune Sen and M.R. Johnson

24.5.2 Narcolepsy 5882 Matthew C. Walker

24.5.3 Sleep disorders 5886 Paul J. Reading

24.5.4 Syncope 5896 Andrew J. Larner

24.5.5 The unconscious patient 5901 David Bates

Contents xxxi

24.5.6 Brainstem death and prolonged disorders of consciousness 5908 Ari Ercole, Peter J. Hutchinson, and John D. Pickard 24.6 Disorders of the special senses 5913

24.6.1 Visual pathways 5913 Sara Ajina and Christopher Kennard

24.6.2 Eye movements and balance 5922 Michael Strupp and Thomas Brandt

24.6.3 Hearing loss 5931 Linda Luxon 24.7 Disorders of movement 5937

24.7.1 Subcortical structures: The cerebellum, basal ganglia, and thalamus 5937 Mark J. Edwards and Penelope Talelli

24.7.2 Parkinsonism and other extrapyramidal diseases 5946 Elisaveta Sokolov, Vinod K. Metta, and K. Ray Chaudhuri

24.7.3 Movement disorders other than Parkinson's disease 5956 Bettina Balint and Kailash Bhatia

24.7.4 Ataxic disorders 5976 Nicholas Wood 24.8 Headache 5987 Peter J. Goadsby 24.9 Brainstem syndromes 6006 David Bates 24.10 Specific conditions affecting the central nervous system 6010

24.10.1 Stroke: Cerebrovascular disease 6010 J. van Gijn (revised by Peter M. Rothwell)

24.10.2 Demyelinating disorders of the central nervous system 6026 Alasdair Coles and Siddharthan Chandran

24.10.3 Traumatic brain injury 6042 Tim Lawrence and Laurence Watkins

24.10.4 Intracranial tumours 6048 Jeremy Rees

24.10.5 Idiopathic intracranial hypertension 6054 Alexandra Sinclair 24.11 Infections of the central nervous system 6060

24.11.1 Bacterial infections 6060 Diederik van de Beek and Guy E. Thwaites

24.11.2 Viral infections 6082 Fiona McGill, Jeremy Farrar, Bridget Wills, Menno De Jong, David A. Warrell, and Tom Solomon

24.11.3 Intracranial abscesses 6097 Tim Lawrence and Richard S.C. Kerr

24.11.4 Neurosyphilis and neuro-AIDS 6100 Hadi Manji

24.11.5 Human prion diseases 6109 Simon Mead and R.G. Will 24.12 Disorders of cranial nerves 6120 Robert D.M. Hadden 24.13 Disorders of the spinal cord 6127

24.13.1 Diseases of the spinal cord 6127 Anu Jacob and Andrew J. Larner

24.13.2 Spinal cord injury and its management 6135 Wagih El Masri(y) and Michael Barnes 24.14 Diseases of the autonomic nervous system 6150 Christopher J. Mathias and David A. Low 24.15 The motor neuron diseases 6166 Tom Jenkins, Alice Brockington, and Pamela J. Shaw 24.16 Diseases of the peripheral nerves 6176 Robert D.M. Hadden 24.17 Inherited neurodegenerative diseases 6197 Swati Sathé 24.18 Disorders of the neuromuscular junction 6295 David Hilton-Jones and Jacqueline Palace 24.19 Disorders of muscle 6304

24.19.1 Structure and function of muscle 6304 Michael G. Hanna and Enrico Bugiardini

24.19.2 Muscular dystrophy 6310 Kate Bushby and Chiara Marini-Bettolo

24.19.3 Myotonia 6328 David Hilton-Jones

24.19.4 Metabolic and endocrine disorders 6334 David Hilton-Jones and Richard Edwards

24.19.5 Mitochondrial disease 6343 Patrick F. Chinnery and D.M. Turnbull 24.20 Developmental abnormalities of the central nervous system 6350 Chris M. Verity, Jane A. Hurst, and Helen V. Firth 24.21 Acquired metabolic disorders and the nervous system 6368 Neil Scolding 24.22 Neurological

complications of systemic disease 6376 Neil Scolding

Contents xxxii 24.23 Paraneoplastic neurological syndromes 6384 Jeremy Rees 24.24 Autoimmune encephalitis and Morvan's syndrome 6393 Camilla Buckley and Angela Vincent SECTION 25

Disorders of the eye Section editor: Christopher P. Conlon 25.1 The eye in general medicine 6399 Tasanee Braithwaite, Richard W.J. Lee, and Peng T. Khaw SECTION 26 Psychiatric and drug-related disorders Section editor: Michael Sharpe 26.1 General introduction 6445 Michael Sharpe 26.2 The psychiatric assessment of the medical patient 6447 Jane Walker, Roger Smyth, and Michael Sharpe 26.3 Common psychiatric presentations in medical patients 6454

26.3.1 Confusion 6454 Bart Sheehan and Thomas Jackson

26.3.2 Self-harm 6457 Kate E.A. Saunders and Keith Hawton

26.3.3 Medically unexplained symptoms 6460 Michael Sharpe

26.3.4 Low mood 6462 Jane Walker 26.4 Psychiatric treatments in the medically ill 6465

26.4.1 Psychopharmacology in medical practice 6465 Philip J. Cowen

26.4.2 Psychological treatments 6470 Michael Sharpe and Simon Wessely 26.5 Specific psychiatric disorders 6475

26.5.1 Delirium 6475 Bart Sheehan

26.5.2 Dementia 6478 Bart Sheehan

26.5.3 Organic psychoses 6482 Curtis McKnight and Jason Caplan

26.5.4 Alcohol misuse 6486 Jonathan Wood

26.5.5 Substance misuse 6490 Stephen Potts

26.5.6 Depressive disorder 6493 Joseph Cerimele and Lydia Chwastiak

26.5.7 Bipolar disorder 6498 Kate E.A. Saunders and John Geddes

26.5.8 Anxiety disorders 6501 Ted Liao and Steve Epstein

26.5.9 Acute stress disorder, adjustment disorders, and post-traumatic stress disorder 6506 Jonathan I. Bisson

26.5.10 Eating disorders 6509 Christopher G. Fairburn

26.5.11 Schizophrenia 6513 Stephen M. Lawrie

26.5.12 Somatic symptom and related disorders 6517 Michael Sharpe

26.5.13 Personality disorders 6520 Iain Jordan 26.6 Changing unhealthy behaviours 6524

26.6.1 Brief interventions for excessive alcohol consumption 6524 Amy O'Donnell, Eileen Kaner, and Nick Heather

26.6.2 Obesity and weight management 6529 Susan Jebb and Paul Aveyard

26.6.3 Smoking cessation 6533 Paul Aveyard 26.7 Psychiatry, liaison psychiatry, and psychological medicine 6536 Michael Sharpe SECTION 27 Forensic medicine Section editor: John D. Firth 27.1 Forensic and legal medicine 6541 Jason Payne-James, Paul Marks, Ralph Bouhaidar, and Steven B. Karch

Contents xxxiii SECTION 28 Sport and exercise medicine Section editor: John D. Firth 28.1 Sport and exercise medicine 6565 Cathy Speed SECTION 29 Biochemistry in medicine Section editor: Christopher P. Conlon 29.1 The use of biochemical analysis for diagnosis and management 6577 Brian Shine and Nishan Guha SECTION 30 Acute medicine Section editor: John D. Firth 30.1 Acute medical presentations 6591 Sian Coggle, Elaine Jolly, and John D. Firth 30.2 Practical procedures 6644 Elaine Jolly, Sian Coggle, and John D. Firth Index

Copyright

Copyright

3 Great Clarendon Street, Oxford, OX2 6DP, United Kingdom Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide. Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries © Oxford University Press 2020 The moral rights of the authors have been asserted First Edition published in 1983 Second Edition published in 1987 Third Edition published in 1996 Fourth Edition published in 2003 Fifth Edition published in 2010 Sixth Edition published in 2020 Impression: 1 All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, by licence or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above You must not circulate this work in any other form and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer Published in the United States of America by Oxford University Press 198 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016, United States of America British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data Data available Library of Congress Control Number: 2018933144 Set ISBN: 978-0-19-874669-0 Volume 1: 978-0-19-881533-4 Volume 2: 978-0-19-881535-8 Volume 3: 978-0-19-881537-2 Volume 4: 978-0-19-884741-0 Only available as part of a set Printed in Malaysia by Vivar Printing Oxford University Press makes no representation, express or implied, that the drug dosages in this book are correct. Readers must therefore always check the product information and clinical procedures with the most up-to-date published product information and data sheets provided by the manufacturers and the most recent codes of conduct and safety regulations. The authors and the publishers do not accept responsibility or legal liability for any errors in the text or for the misuse or misapplication of material in this work. Except where otherwise stated, drug dosages and recommendations are for the non-pregnant adult who is not breast-feeding Links to third party websites are provided by Oxford in good faith and for information only. Oxford disclaims any responsibility for the materials contained in any third party website referenced in this work.

Foreword

Foreword

Foreword Professor Sir John Bell, Regius Professor of Medicine, University of Oxford In 1983, David Weatherall, John Ledingham, and David Warrell launched the first edition of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine. That era of medicine looked entirely different from today but the need for a scholarly repository of medical knowledge remains as important as ever. Medicine is now firmly in a digital age; sources of information abound and are readily available and the field is moving so quickly that it is harder than ever to provide up to date relevant information for the profession. Despite this, the sixth edition of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine still provides the foundation of knowledge upon which good clinical practice is based. Never before has there been such a rapid advance of medical knowledge and practice. Since the first edition of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine, medical practice has reduced cardiovascular mortality by up to 70% in Western countries, there are now multiple new therapies for diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and multiple sclerosis, disorders where the descriptions of therapeutic options in the first edition were necessarily brief. Cancer is now increasingly managed with immune and targeted therapies. Whole new diseases have appeared (Hepatitis C and HIV) and have been either controlled or conquered with drug therapy. The sequencing of the human genome seemed an impossible dream in 1983 while today we have sequenced more than a million genomes and have had insights into rare disease and cancer that were unimaginable then. Life expectancy has risen by nine years for men and ten for women in the United Kingdom, creating a demographic shift that will fundamentally change society and medicine forever. The pace of change has been dramatic. The Oxford Textbook of Medicine gained a reputation by moving medical practice forward from the Oslerian view of medicine originally expounded in his text book the Principles and Practice of Medicine into an era of more molecular and scientifically based understanding of disease. Constrained by the lack of tools for exploring the molecular basis of pathogenesis, Osler was limited in how he could describe the world of disease, largely based on bedside observations or those from the post-mortem room. The Oxford Textbook of Medicine shifted this focus and aligned it with the emerging field of molecular medicine which has begun to create a new taxonomy of disease but also an approach to therapy which is based on pathogenesis. There has been a wave of new information, with new insights appearing weekly into the underlying molecular events associated with disease. Diseases characterized by phenotype are now broken down into multiple subtypes and disease is being individualized. This is rapidly leading to a very significant change in our perception of pathogenesis as well as the classification and nomenclature of disease, all crucial roles for a textbook of medicine. We now are aware that many of the classic definitions of diseases such as diabetes or cancer were descriptions of phenotypic characteristics. Interrogation of these disorders at a molecular level has demonstrated that these terms mask disease subtypes defined by molecular pathology where natural history and response to therapy may differ. Combine this with the explosion of new diseases coming from studies of rare disease and there is a challenge to

conventional disease nomenclature. This molecular precision creates real opportunities for targeted highly effective therapies, but it also creates challenges for the model of drug discovery when novel treatments can only be used in increasingly small patient populations. These are major issues for medicine, health systems, but also textbooks such as this one where, historically, the stewardship of disease nomenclature has been maintained. The therapeutic options available to practising clinicians have also advanced beyond all recognition since the first edition of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine. We have seen an era of biologic therapy which has provided important new therapeutic alternatives for many hard-to-treat diseases including cancer. We are now entering a new era where modalities such as gene therapy and interfering RNA therapeutics have demonstrated their utility in the clinic. Similarly, an era of cell therapy has also begun which will provide important new alternatives to some diseases. These new therapeutic alternatives and other opportunities for improving healthcare using medical technology or novel diagnostics such as sequencing also bring with them the challenge of how healthcare systems can continue to be affordable, either for individuals in private healthcare settings, or in state-funded, single-payer systems. In this context, it is remarkable that the authors and editors of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine have managed to sustain both its relevance and the accuracy of its content. The pace at which our understanding of disease, our therapeutic options, and our healthcare systems are likely to change makes it nearly impossible for a textbook of medicine to be truly comprehensive given the speed of change, the impact of new innovations and the multiple additional sources of information available to practitioners. The Oxford Textbook of Medicine has provided remarkable levels of detail in this rapidly changing world but, more importantly, the textbook continues to provide a source for readers to access information on the fundamental features of disease. This foundational knowledge remains crucial to our ability to understand, diagnose, and treat patients whether they are in the developing world or

Foreword vi Western healthcare systems. Having a source of such information across all major diseases accessible in a single source remains the bedrock of both teaching and practising medicine. The foundations provided by the Oxford Textbook of Medicine form a core of knowledge which practising clinicians will continue to need. The editors of this edition have been faithful to the vision of the original three editors. Science, in all its forms, is at the heart of our understanding of disease and has enabled progress in clinical medicine to occur at a remarkable pace. By providing a textbook that describes the foundations of our understanding of disease and its management, the editors have successfully given us an authoritative text which practising clinicians will find invaluable to support their day-to-day decisions. David Weatherall, one of the three original editors and who died in 2018, would be gratified by this new edition.

List of abbreviations xxxv

List of abbreviations xxxv

Abbreviations 5-FU 5-fluorouracil 5-HIAA 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid 5-HT 5-hydroxytryptamine 5-HT
5-hydroxytryptamine AAA acquired aplastic anaemia AAFB acid- and alcohol-fast bacilli AASLD
American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases AAV antineutrophil cytoplasm autoantibody-
associated vasculitis (also aplastic anaemia ABC ATP-binding cassette ABCDE airway, breathing,
circulation, disability, and exposure ABG arterial blood gas ABMR antibody-mediated rejection ABPA
allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis ABPM ambulatory blood pressure measurement ACE
angiotensin-converting enzyme AChE acetylcholinesterase, define at first mention ACPA
anticitrullinated peptide/protein antibodies ACR American College of Rheumatology (also
albumin:creatinine ratio) ACS acute coronary syndromes ACTH adrenocorticotrophic hormone AD
Alzheimer's disease ADEM acute disseminated encephalomyelitis ADH antidiuretic hormone ADL
activities of daily living ADME absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion ADPKD autosomal
dominant polycystic kidney disease ADR adverse drug reaction ADRT advanced decision to refuse
treatment AECA antiendothelial cell antibodies AF atrial fibrillation AFP α -fetoprotein AGT
alanine-glyoxylate aminotransferase aGVHD acute graft-versus-host disease AHA American Heart
Association aHUS atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome AIF apoptosis-inducing factor AIHA
autoimmune haemolytic anaemia AIN acute interstitial nephritis AIP autoimmune pancreatitis (also
acute interstitial pneumonia) AIS androgen insensitivity syndromes AKI acute kidney injury ALD
alcoholic liver disease ALF acute liver failure ALL acute lymphoblastic leukaemia alloSCT allogeneic
stem cell transplantation ALP alkaline phosphatase ALS amyotrophic lateral sclerosis ALT alanine
aminotransferase AMA antimitochondrial antibody AML acute myeloid leukaemia AMLR autologous
mixed lymphocyte reactions AMT Abbreviated Mental Test ANA antinuclear autoantibodies ANC
absolute neutrophil count ANCA antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies ANP atrial natriuretic peptide
AOSD adult-onset Still's disease AP alternative pathway APA aldosterone-producing adenoma APC
antigen presenting cell APCM active physiological conservative management APL acute
promyelocytic leukaemia APS antiphospholipid syndrome APTT activated partial
thromboplastin time AR androgen receptor ara-C cytosine arabinoside ARB angiotensin receptor
blocker ARDS adult respiratory distress syndrome ARF acute renal failure ARH autosomal recessive
hypercholesterolaemia ARPKD autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease ART antiretroviral
therapy ARVC arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy ARVD atherosclerotic renovascular
disease AS ankylosing spondylitis ASAS Assessment of SpondyloArthritis International Society ASCT
autologous stem cell transplantation ASD atrial septal defect ASH Action on Smoking and Health
ASOT antistreptolysin O titre AST aspartate aminotransferase ATG antithymocyte globulin ATP
adenosine triphosphate ATRA all-trans-retinoic acid AV aortic valve AVN arteriovenous nipping

Abbreviations xxxvi AVSD atrioventricular septal defect AZA azacitidine BCAA branched-chain
amino acid BCC basal cell carcinoma BCG bacillus Calmette-Guérin BEN Balkan endemic

nephropathy BH4 tetrahydrobiopterin BHS British Hypertension Society BICC betaferon in chronic viral cardiomyopathy BKV BK polyomavirus BM bone marrow BMD bone mineral density BMF bone marrow failure BMI body mass index BMP bone morphogenic protein BNF British National Formulary BNP B-type natriuretic peptide BOS bronchiolitis obliterans syndrome BP blood pressure BPG biphosphoglycerate BRAO branch artery occlusion BRVO branch retinal vein occlusion BSEP haemolysis, elevated liver enzymes, and low platelet count BSP bromosulphthalein BTS British Thoracic Society BUN blood urea nitrogen CA carbohydrate antigen CABG coronary artery bypass grafting CAF Comprehensive Assessment for Frailty CAH congenital adrenal hyperplasia CAM Confusion Assessment Method CAMT congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia CAP community-acquired pneumonia CAPS cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes CaR calcium-sensing receptor CAT COPD assessment test CBT cognitive behaviour therapy CCB calcium channel blocker CCK cholecystokinin CCP anticyclic citrullinated peptide CCQ Clinical COPD questionnaire CCV clathrin-coated vesicles CCyR complete cytogenetic response CD cluster of differentiation CDA congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia CDC donation after circulatory death CEA carcinoembryonic antigen CETP cholesteryl ester transfer protein CF cystic fibrosis CFA cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis cfDNA cell-free DNA CFS Clinical Frailty Scale CFTR cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator CFU colony forming unit CGA comprehensive geriatric assessment CGRP calcitonin gene-related peptide cGVHD chronic graft-versus-host disease CHAD cold haemagglutinin disease CHD coronary heart disease CHF congestive heart failure CHM Commission on Human Medicines CINAC chronic interstitial nephritis in agricultural communities CINCA chronic infantile neurological, cutaneous, and articular syndrome CISEN coumarin-induced skin necrosis CK creatine kinase CKD chronic kidney disease CKD-EPI Chronic Kidney Disease Epidemiology Collaboration CLL chronic lymphocytic leukaemia CML chronic myeloid leukaemia CMR cardiac magnetic resonance CMS congenital myasthenic syndrome CMT Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease CMV cytomegalovirus CNI calcineurin inhibitor CNS central nervous system CNSHA congenital non-spherocytic haemolytic anaemia CO cardiac output CoA coenzyme A COPD chronic obstructive pulmonary disease COX cyclooxygenase CPAP continuous positive airway pressure CPM central pontine myelosis CPP central precocious puberty CPPS chronic pelvic pain syndrome CPR cardiopulmonary resuscitation CR complete remission CRDQ Chronic Respiratory Disease Questionnaire CREST calcinosis, Raynaud's, oesophageal dysmotility, sclerodactyly, telangiectasia CRF chronic renal failure CRH corticotropin-releasing hormone CRIM cross-immunoreactive material CRP C-reactive protein CRT cardiac resynchronization therapy CS continuous smokers CSF cerebrospinal fluid/colony-stimulating factor CT computed tomography CTA computed tomography angiography CTCA computed tomography coronary angiography CTD connective tissue disease CTEPH chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension CTL cytotoxic T-lymphocyte CVD cardiovascular disease CVID common variable immunodeficiency CVS chorionic villus sampling CXR chest radiograph CYP cytochrome P450 CZT cadmium zinc telluride DAEC diffusely adherent Escherichia coli DALY disability-adjusted life year DAMP damage-associated molecular pattern DASH Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension DAT direct antiglobulin test

Abbreviations xxxvii DBA Diamond-Blackfan anaemia DBD donation after brain death DBP diastolic blood pressure DC dyskeratosis congenita (also dendritic cell) DCA directional coronary atherectomy DCCT Diabetes Control and Complications Trial DCD donation after circulatory death DCI decompression illness dcSSc diffuse cutaneous systemic sclerosis DCT distal convoluted tubule DDAVP 1-deamino-8-d-arginine vasopressin DDD dense deposit disease DECAF dyspnoea, eosinopenia, consolidation, acidosis, and atrial fibrillation DGP deamidated gliadin peptide DHG

dihydroxyglutarate DIC disseminated intravascular coagulation DILI drug-induced liver injury DILV double-inlet left ventricle DIP desquamative interstitial pneumonia DISC death-initiating signalling complex DISH diffuse idiopathic skeletal hyperostosis DLB dementia with Lewy bodies DLBCL diffuse large B-cell lymphoma DMARD disease-modifying antirheumatic drug DMD disease-modifying drugs (can also mean Duchenne muscular dystrophy) DMSA dimercaptosuccinic acid DNACPR do-not-attempt-cardiopulmonary resuscitation DNR do not resuscitate DOAC direct oral anticoagulant DOCA desoxycorticosterone DOPPS Dialysis Outcomes and Practice Patterns Study DORV double-outlet right ventricle DPI dry powder inhalers DRE digital rectal examination DRESS drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms dRTA distal renal tubular acidosis DSA donor-specific antibodies DTC direct to consumer DTPA diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid DVT deep vein thrombosis DXA dual energy X-ray absorptiometry EACTS European Association for Cardio-Thoracic Surgery EAggEC enteroaggregative Escherichia coli EANM European Association of Nuclear Medicine EAPCI European Association of Percutaneous Cardiovascular Interventions EASL European Association for the Study of the Liver EATL enteropathy-associated T-cell lymphoma EBV Epstein-Barr virus ECD extended criteria donor ECF extracellular fluid ECG electrocardiogram ECLAM European community lupus activity measure ECM extracellular matrix ECV extracellular volume EDMD Emery-Dreifuss muscular dystrophy EDRF endothelial-derived relaxing factor EDTA European Dialysis and Transplant Association EDV end-diastolic volume EEG electroencephalography EELV end expiratory lung volume EGF epidermal growth factor eGFR estimated glomerular filtration rate EGPA eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis EIEC enteroinvasive Escherichia coli EIS endoscopic injection sclerotherapy ELCA excimer laser coronary atherectomy ELISA enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay EM erythema multiforme (also electron microscopy) EMA endomysial antibody EMG electromyography EMS early morning urethral smear ENA extractable nuclear antigens ENaC epithelial sodium channel ENT ear, nose, or throat EOL end of life EoO eosinophilic oesophagitis EPCR endothelial cell protein C receptor EPEC enteropathogenic Escherichia coli EPO erythropoietin ER endoplasmic reticulum ERA European Renal Association ERC endoscopic retrograde cholangiography ERCP endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography ERNV equilibrium radionuclide ventriculography ERS European Respiratory Society ESA erythropoiesis-stimulating agent ESC European Society of Cardiology ESGE European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy ESH European Society of Hypertension ESKD end-stage kidney disease ESR erythrocyte sedimentation rate ESRD end-stage renal disease ESS EULAR sicca score ESWL extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy ETEC enterotoxigenic Escherichia coli EUS endoscopic ultrasonography EVLP ex-vivo lung perfusion EVO endoscopic variceal obturation FA Fanconi's anaemia FACIT fibril-associated collagen with interrupted triple FAK focal adhesion kinase FAP familial adenomatous polyposis FBC full blood count FCAS familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome FCHL familial combined hyperlipidaemia FDA Food and Drug Administration FDG fluorodeoxyglucose FDG-PET fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography FDP fibrinogen-degradation product FEV forced expiratory volume FEV1 forced expiratory volume in 1 s

Abbreviations xxxviii FFR fractional flow reserve FGF fibroblast growth factor FH familial hypercholesterolaemia FISH fluorescent in situ hybridization FL follicular lymphoma FLC free light chain FMF familial Mediterranean fever FMTC familial medullary thyroid carcinoma FNAB fine needle aspiration biopsy FNH focal nodular hyperplasia FOB faecal occult blood FODMAPs fermentable oligosaccharides, disaccharides, monosaccharides, and polyols FRC functional residual capacity FSGS focal segmental glomerulosclerosis FSH follicular stimulating hormone FTD

frontotemporal dementia FVC forced vital capacity FVU first voided urine G6PD glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase GABA γ -aminobutyric acid GAD generalized anxiety disorder GALT gut-associated lymphoid tissue GAVE gastric antral vascular ectasia GBD Global Burden of Disease GBM glomerular basement membrane G-CSF granulocyte colony-stimulating factor GCA giant cell arteritis GCS Glasgow Coma Score GDF growth differentiation factors GEP gastroenteropancreatic GFB glomerular filtration barrier GFR glomerular filtration rate GH growth hormone GI gastrointestinal GIB gastrointestinal bleeding GIE glucocorticoid inhibitory element GIP gastric inhibitor peptide GIST gastrointestinal stromal tumour GLP glucagon-like peptide GM-CSF granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor GM/MS gas chromatography-mass spectrometry GN glomerulonephritis GnRH gonadotropin-releasing hormone GOLD Global Initiative for Obstructive Lung Disease GOMMID glomerulonephritis with organized microtubular monoclonal immunoglobulin deposits GORD gastro-oesophageal reflux disease GOV gastro-oesophageal varices GP glycoprotein (also general practitioner) GPA granulomatosis with polyangiitis GPCR G-protein-coupled-receptors GPI glycosylphosphatidylinositol GRACE Global Registry of Acute Coronary Events GRADE Grading of Recommendations, Assessment, Development and Evaluations GRHPR glyoxylate/hydroxypyruvate reductase GSD glycogen storage disease GSGS focal segmental glomerulosclerosis GSH glutathione GU gonococcal urethritis GUM genitourinary medicine GVHD graft-versus-host disease GVL graft-versus-leukaemia GWAS genome-wide association study H&E haematoxylin and eosin stain HAART highly active antiretroviral therapy HAND HIV-associated neurocognitive disorder HAV hepatitis A virus HBc hepatitis B core HBeAG hepatitis B e antigen HBIG hepatitis B immunoglobulin HBPM home blood pressure measurement HBsAG hepatitis B surface antigen HBV hepatitis B virus HCC hepatocellular carcinoma HCG human chorionic gonadotropin HCV hepatitis C virus HD haemodialysis HDF haemodiafiltration HDL high-density lipoprotein HDL-C high-density lipoprotein cholesterol HDU high-dependency unit HDV hepatitis D virus HE hepatic encephalopathy or hereditary elliptocytosis HELLP haemolysis, elevated liver enzymes and low platelets HES hypereosinophilic syndrome hESC human embryonic stem cell HETE hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid HEV hepatitis E virus HF haemofiltration HFA Heart Failure Association HFnEF heart failure with a normal ejection fraction HFOV high-frequency oscillatory ventilation HFV high-frequency ventilation HHT hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasis/15-hydroxy-5,8,10-hepatotrienoic acid HHV human herpesvirus HIF hypoxia-inducible factors HIV human immunodeficiency virus HIV-OL human immunodeficiency virus oral lesion HK high molecular weight kininogen HL hepatic lipase HLA human leucocyte antigen HLH haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis HLHS hypoplastic left heart syndrome HMA hypomethylating agent HOGA 4-hydroxy-2-oxoglutarate aldolase HPA hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal HPG hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal HPLC high-performance liquid chromatography HPP hereditary pyropoikilocytosis HPRT hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase HPV human papillomavirus

Abbreviations xxxix HRA high-resolution anoscopy HRCT high-resolution computed tomography HRT hormone replacement therapy HS hereditary spherocytosis HSC haematopoietic stem cell or hepatic stellate cell HSCT haematopoietic stem cell transplantation HSP Henoch-Schönlein purpura HSPC haematopoietic stem and progenitor cell HSV herpes simplex virus HUS haemolytic uraemic syndrome HUV hypocomplementaemic urticarial vasculitis IADL instrumental activities of daily living IAS insulin autoimmune syndrome IBD irritable bowel disease IBS irritable bowel syndrome IBS-C irritable bowel syndrome with constipation IBS-D irritable bowel syndrome with diarrhoea IBS-M irritable bowel syndrome with alternating constipation and diarrhoea IC intercalated cell ICAM intercell adhesion molecules ICD implantable cardioverter-defibrillator ICP

intracranial pressure ICS inhaled oral corticosteroids ICU intensive care unit IDA iminodiacetic acid IDL intermediate-density lipoprotein IEC intestinal epithelial cell IF intrinsic factor IFG impaired fasting glucose IFN interferon Ig immunoglobulin IgAN immunoglobulin A nephropathy IgE immunoglobulin E IGF insulin-like growth factors IgG4-RD immunoglobulin G4-related disease IgG4-SC immunoglobulin G4-related sclerosing cholangitis IGV isolated gastric varices IHD ischaemic heart disease IHME Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation IIH idiopathic intracranial hypertension IIP idiopathic interstitial pneumonias IL interleukin ILC innate lymphoid cell ILD interstitial lung disease IMA inferior mesenteric artery INR international normalized ratio IPAF interstitial pneumonitis with autoimmune features IPEX immunodysregulation polyendocrinopathy enteropathy X-linked IPF idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis IPI International Prognostic Index iPSC induced pluripotent stem cell IPSID immunoproliferative small intestinal disease IRIDA iron-refractory iron deficiency anaemia IRIS immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome IRM immunoradiographic assay IRV Inspiratory and expiratory reserve volume ISH International Society of Hypertension ISHLT International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation ISIS International Study of Infarct Survival ISWT incremental shuttle walking test ITP immune thrombocytopenia ITU intensive care unit IV intravenous IVC inferior vena cava IVF in vitro fertilization IVIG intravenous immunoglobulin IVU intravenous urography JE Japanese encephalitis JIA juvenile idiopathic arthritis JNC Joint National Committee KDIGO Kidney Disease: Improving Global Outcomes LA left atrium LAMA long-acting antimuscarinic agents LBBB left bundle branch block LCAT lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase LCH Langerhans' cell histiocytosis lcSSc limited cutaneous systemic sclerosis LDH lactate dehydrogenase LDL low-density lipoprotein LDL-C low-density lipoprotein cholesterol LFT liver function test LGE late gadolinium enhancement LGMD limb-girdle muscular dystrophy LGV lymphogranuloma venereum LH luteinizing hormone LIC liver iron content LINQ Lung Information Needs Questionnaire LIP lymphocytic interstitial pneumonia LKM liver-kidney microsomal LMICs low- and middle-income countries LMN lower motor neuron LMWH low molecular weight heparin LMWP low molecular weight protein LOLA l-ornithine l-arginine LP lumbar puncture LPL lipoprotein lipase LPLR lipoprotein lipase receptor LTOT long-term oxygen therapy LV left ventricle LVDD left ventricular diastolic dysfunction LVEF left ventricular ejection fraction LVOT left ventricular outflow tract LVRS lung volume reduction surgery LVSD left ventricular systolic dysfunction MAG3 mercaptoacetyltriglycine MAGIC MAGnesium in Coronaries MAHA microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia MALT mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue MAO monoamine oxidase inhibitor MAP mean arterial pressure MAPK mitogen-activated protein kinase MBD mineral and bone disorder M-CSF macrophage colony-stimulating factor

Abbreviations xl MCHC mean cell haemoglobin concentration MCL mantle cell lymphoma MCNS minimal change nephrotic syndrome MCpEF myocarditis with preserved left ventricular ejection fraction MCV mean corpuscular volume MDE myeloma-defining event MDI metered dose inhalers MDRD Modification of Diet in Renal Disease MDS myelodysplastic syndrome MED minimal erythema dose MELD Model for End-Stage Liver Disease MEN multiple endocrine neoplasia MERFF myoclonic epilepsy and ragged red fibres mESC mouse embryonic stem cell MGRS monoclonal gammopathy of renal significance MGUS monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance MHC major histocompatibility complex MHRA Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency MIC minimum inhibitory concentration MIDD monoclonal immunoglobulin deposition diseases MKD mevalonate kinase deficiency MM malignant melanoma MMA methylmalonic acid MMF mycophenolate mofetil MMP matrix metalloproteinase MMR mismatch repair MN membranous nephropathy MND motor neuron disease MoCA Montreal

Cognitive Assessment MPA microscopic polyangiitis MPO myeloperoxidase MPS mucopolysaccharidosis (also myocardial perfusion scintigraphy) MR magnetic resonance MRA magnetic resonance angiography (can also be medicine regulatory authority) MRC Medical Research Council MRCP magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography MRI magnetic resonance imaging MRSA methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* MS multiple sclerosis MS/MS tandem mass spectroscopy MSA multiple-system atrophy MSC mesenchymal stromal cell MSH melanocyte-stimulating hormone MSU midstream urine MTC medullary thyroid carcinoma mTOR mammalian target of rapamycin MUS medically unexplained symptoms MWS Muckle–Wells syndrome NAAT nucleic acid amplification testing NABQI N-acetyl-p-benzoquinone imine NADH reduced nicotinamide-adenine dinucleotide NADPH reduced nicotinamide-adenine dinucleotide phosphate NAFLD nonalcoholic fatty liver disease NAIT neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia NASH nonalcoholic steatohepatitis NCAM neural-cell adhesion molecule NEP neutral endopeptidase NET neuroendocrine tumour or neutrophil extracellular trap NETT National Emphysema Therapy Trial NEWS National Early Warning Score NGF nerve growth factor NGS next-generation sequencing NHDLC non-high-density lipoprotein cholesterol NHL non-Hodgkin's lymphoma NHS National Health Service (UK) NICE National Institute for Health and Care Excellence NIPPV non-invasive nasal positive-pressure ventilation NIPT non-invasive prenatal testing NIV non-invasive ventilation NK natural killer NKT natural killer T NLST National Lung Screening Trial NMS neuroleptic malignant syndrome NMSC non-melanoma skin cancer NNH number needed to harm NNT number needed to treat NOTT Nocturnal Oxygen Treatment Trial NREM non-rapid eye movement NRT nicotine replacement therapy NSAID non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug NSCLC non-small cell lung cancer NSIP non-specific interstitial pneumonia NSTEMI non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction NTD neural tube defect NTM non-tuberculous mycobacterial NT-proBNP N-terminal B-type natriuretic peptide NYHA New York Heart Association OAF osteoclast-activating factor OAPR odds of being affected given a positive result OB obliterative bronchiolitis OCD obsessive-compulsive disorder OCT optical coherence tomography OD once daily OECD Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development OED other eating disorders OLP oral lichen planus OMIM Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man OMT optimal medical therapy OPAT outpatient parenteral antibiotic therapy OR odds ratio OS overall survival OSA obstructive sleep apnoea OTB oral tuberculosis PA pernicious anaemia (also pulmonary artery) PACAP pituitary adenylate cyclase activating polypeptide PAF platelet activating factor PAH polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (can also mean pulmonary hypertension)

Abbreviations xli PAOP pulmonary artery occlusion pressure PAS periodic acid-Schiff PASI Psoriasis Area and Severity Index PASP pulmonary artery systolic pressure PBD polyglucosan body disease PBM peripheral blood mononuclear cell PCC prothrombin complex concentrate PCH paroxysmal cold haemoglobinuria (also pulmonary capillary haemangiomatosis) PCI percutaneous coronary intervention PCNSL primary central nervous system lymphoma Pco partial pressure of carbon dioxide PCP *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia PCR polymerase chain reaction (also protein:creatinine ratio) PCT proximal convoluted tubule PCV pneumococcal conjugate vaccine PCWP pulmonary capillary wedge pressure PD peritoneal dialysis (also Parkinson's disease) PDA patent ductus arteriosus PDC pyruvate dehydrogenase complex PDD Parkinson's disease dementia PDGF platelet-derived growth factor PE pleural effusion (can also mean pulmonary embolism) PEACH Pelvic Inflammatory Disease Evaluation and Clinical Health PEEP positive end expiratory pressure PEF peak expiratory flow PEG percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy PET position emission tomography PFO patent foramen ovale PFS progression-free survival PGK

phosphoglycerate kinase PHARC polyneuropathy, hearing loss, ataxia, retinitis pigmentosa, and cataract PICS post-intensive care syndrome PID pelvic inflammatory disease PIGN postinfectious glomerulonephritis PK pyruvate kinase PKD pyruvate kinase deficiency (also polycystic kidney disease) PKU phenylketonuria PLA2R phospholipase A2 receptor PMN polymorphonuclear neutrophil PMR polymyalgia rheumatica PNH paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria Po2 partial pressure of oxygen POC point of care POMC pro-opiomelanocortin PP polypeptide PPI proton pump inhibitor ppm parts per million PPS Palliative Performance Scale PPV porcine parvovirus PR3 proteinase 3 PRCA pure red cell aplasia PRI population reference intake PRPP phosphoribosyl pyrophosphate PRR pattern-recognition receptor PRrP parathyroid-hormone-related protein PSA prostate-specific antigen PSC primary sclerosing cholangitis PSP primary spontaneous pneumothorax PT prothrombin time PTC percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography PTCA percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty PTH parathyroid hormone PTHrP PTH/PTH-related peptide PTLD post-transplant lymphoproliferative disorder PTP post-transfusion purpura PTSD post-traumatic stress disorder PUVA psoralen ultraviolet A PV pemphigus vulgaris (also plasmas viscosity test) PVE prosthetic valve endocarditis PVOD pulmonary veno-occlusive disease PVR pulmonary vascular resistance PYY peptide tyrosine-tyrosine QALY quality-adjusted life year RA rheumatoid arthritis (can also mean right atrium) RAAS renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system RAS renin-angiotensin system (also renal artery stenosis or restrictive allograft syndrome RAVV right atrioventricular valve RBBB right bundle branch block RBF rat bite fevers RCA right coronary artery RCC renal cell carcinoma RCDP rhizomelic chondrodysplasia punctata RCT randomized controlled trial RDA recommended dietary allowance REM rapid eye movement RF rheumatoid factor RI resistivity index RNA ribonucleic acid RNI reference nutrient intake RNP ribonucleoprotein ROC receiver-operator characteristic RP ribosomal protein RRT renal replacement therapy RTA renal tubular acidosis RV residual volume (also right ventricle) RVOTO right ventricular outflow tract obstruction SA short-axis SABR stereotactic ablative body radiotherapy SBP spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (also systolic blood pressure) SCC squamous cell carcinoma SCD sickle cell disease (also sudden cardiac death) SCI spinal cord injuries SCID severe combined immunodeficiency SCLC small cell lung cancer SCMR Society for Cardiovascular Magnetic Resonance SCN sickle cell nephropathy or severe congenital neutropenia sdLDL small dense low-density lipoprotein SDS Shwachman-Diamond syndrome

Abbreviations xlii SEER Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results SGRQ St George's Respiratory Questionnaire SHBG sex hormone binding globulin SHEC Shiga toxin-producing Escherichia coli SIADH syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion SIRS systemic inflammatory response syndrome SLB surgical lung biopsy SLE systemic lupus erythematosus SM smouldering myeloma SMA superior mesenteric artery (also smooth muscle antibody) SMC smooth muscle cell sMDRD simplified Modification of Diet in Renal Disease SMR standardized mortality ratio SNGFR single-nephron glomerular filtration rate SNP single nucleotide polymorphism SNS sympathetic nervous system SOD sphincter of Oddi disorder SPC Summary of Product Characteristics SPD storage pool deficiency SPECT single-positron emission computed tomography SPF sun protection factor SSc systemic sclerosis SSD somatic symptom disorder SSFP steady-state free precession SSRI selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor STEMI ST elevation myocardial infarction STI sexually transmitted infection STOPP/START set of inappropriate combinations of medicines and disease (STOPP) and a set of recommended treatments for given conditions (START) suPAR soluble urokinase plasminogen activating receptor SVC superior vena cava SVR systemic vascular resistance TACE transarterial chemoembolization TAE transarterial embolization TALH thick

ascending limb of Henle TAR thrombocytopenia with absent radii TAVI transcatheter aortic valve implantation TB tuberculosis TBLC transbronchial lung cryobiopsy TBM tuberculous meningitis TC total cholesterol TCA tricyclic antidepressant TCPC total cavopulmonary connection TCR T-cell receptor TCT thrombin clotting time TdT terminal deoxyribonucleotidyl transferase TEC transient erythroblastopenia of childhood TEN toxic epidermal necrolysis TF transcription factor (also tissue factor) TFPI tissue factor pathway inhibitor TG triglyceride TGF transforming growth factor TGF α , TGF β transforming growth factor- α , - β TGN trans Golgi network THR total hip replacement THRIVE Treatment of HDL to Reduce the Incidence of Vascular Events TIA transient ischaemic attack TIBC total iron-binding capacity TIMI thrombolysis in myocardial infarction TINU tubulointerstitial nephritis uveitis TIPS transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt TK tyrosine kinase TKI tyrosine kinase inhibitor TKR total knee replacement TLC total lung capacity TLR Toll-like receptor TMA thrombotic microangiopathy t-MDS therapy-related myelodysplastic syndrome(s) TNF tumour necrosis factor TNF α tumour necrosis factor- α tPA tissue plasminogen activator TPN total parenteral nutrition TPN total parenteral nutrition TRAIL TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand TRAPS tumour necrosis factor receptor-associated periodic syndrome Treg regulatory T (cell) TROPHY Trial of Preventing Hypertension TSH thyroid-stimulating hormone TTD thiazide-type diuretic tTG tissue transglutaminase TTIP Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership TTKG transtubular potassium concentration gradient TTP thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura TURBT transurethral resection of bladder tumour TV tricuspid valve UAER urinary albumin excretion rate UCB umbilical cord blood UDCA ursodeoxycholic acid UDP uridine diphosphate UI urinary incontinence UIP usual interstitial pneumonia UKELD United Kingdom Model for End-Stage Liver Disease UKM urea kinetic modelling UKMEC UK Medical Eligibility Criteria UKPDS United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study ULN upper limit of normal UMN upper motor neuron UPR unfolded protein response URR urea reduction ratio URTI upper respiratory tract infection UTI urinary tract infection UV ultraviolet UVL ultraviolet light UVR ultraviolet radiation V/Q ventilation/perfusion VARD video-assisted retroperitoneal debridement VATS video-assisted thoracoscopic surgery VC vital capacity vCJD variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

Abbreviations xliii VDRL Venereal Diseases Research Laboratory VEGF vascular endothelial growth factor VEOIBD very early-onset inflammatory bowel disease VIP vasoactive intestinal peptide VKA vitamin K antagonist VLA vertical long axis VLCFA very long-chain fatty acid VLDL very low-density lipoprotein VSD ventricular septal defect VTE venous thromboembolism VWD von Willebrand's disease VWF von Willebrand factor VZV varicella zoster virus WBC white blood cell WCC white cell count WGS whole genome sequencing WHO World Health Organization WM Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia X-ALD X-linked adrenoleukodystrophy XLH X-linked hypophosphataemia YLDs years lived with disability YLL years of life lost ZASP Z-line associated protein

Contributors Peter Aaby Bandim Health Project, INDEPTH Network, Bissau, Guinea-Bissau, West Africa 8.5.6: Measles Emma Aarons Consultant Virologist and Infectious Disease Physician, Rare and Imported Pathogens Laboratory, Public Health England, Salisbury, Wiltshire, UK 8.5.27: Orf and Milker's nodule Tom Abbott William Harvey Research Institute, Queen Mary University of London, UK 17.4: Assessing and preparing patients with medical conditions for major surgery Ade Adebajo Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health, University of Sheffield, UK 19.12: Miscellaneous conditions presenting to the rheumatologist Raymond Agius Occupational Medicine, University of Manchester, UK 10.2.1: Occupational and environmental health S. Faisal

Ahmed School of Medicine, University of Glasgow, Royal Hospital for Children, Glasgow, UK

13.7.3: Normal and abnormal sexual differentiation Shahzada K. Ahmed Department of Otorhinolaryngology, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham, UK

13.2.2: Disorders of the posterior pituitary gland Vineet Ahuja Department of Gastroenterology and Human Nutrition, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India

15.10.8: Malabsorption syndromes in the tropics Guruprasad P. Aithal NIHR Nottingham Biomedical Research Centre, Nottingham University Hospitals NHS Trust and the University of Nottingham; Nottingham Digestive Diseases Centre, The University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK

15.24.3: Drug-induced liver disease Sara Ajina Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK

24.6.1: Visual pathways Tyler Albert VA Puget Sound Health Care System, Division of General Internal Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA

10.3.6: Diseases of high terrestrial altitudes Maha Albur University of Bristol, Bristol, UK

8.2.5: Antimicrobial chemotherapy Michael J. Aldape Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Infectious Diseases Section, Boise, ID, USA

8.6.25: Botulism, gas gangrene, and clostridial gastrointestinal infections Graeme J.M. Alexander UCL Professor, UCL Institute for Liver and Digestive Health, Royal Free Hospital, London, UK

15.23.1: Hepatitis A to E; 15.24.6: Primary and secondary liver tumours Michael E.D. Allison Liver Unit, Cambridge Biomedical Research Centre, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK

15.24.6: Primary and secondary liver tumours Carlo Ammendolia Faculty of Medicine, University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada; Rebecca MacDonald Centre for Arthritis and Autoimmune Diseases, Division of Rheumatology, Mount Sinai Hospital, Toronto, Canada

19.4: Back pain and regional disorders Chris Andrews Faculty of Medicine, University of Queensland, Herston, Qld 4029, Australia

10.3.5: Lightning and electrical injuries Ross H. Andrews Professor, Cholangiocarcinoma Research Institute (CARI), Cholangiocarcinoma Screening and Care Program (CASCAP), Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Khon Kaen, Thailand; Professor of Parasitology, Imperial College London, Faculty of Medicine, St Mary's Campus, London, UK

8.11.2: Liver fluke infections Jervoise Andreyev Consultant Gastroenterologist, United Lincolnshire Hospitals Trust; Honorary Professor, The School of Medicine, University of Nottingham, UK

15.3.4: Investigation of gastrointestinal function Gregory M. Anstead Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Medicine, University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, USA; Immunosuppression and Infectious Diseases Clinics, Department of Medicine, South Texas Veterans Health Care System, San Antonio, TX, USA

8.7.3: Coccidioidomycosis Quentin M. Anstee Professor of Experimental Hepatology and Honorary Consultant Hepatologist, Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University and Freeman Hospital Liver Unit, Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

15.24.2: Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease Charles M.G. Archer Department of Dermatology, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK

23.15: Skin and systemic diseases Clive B. Archer Consultant Dermatologist and Honorary Senior Clinical Lecturer, St John's Institute of Dermatology, Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust & King's College London, Guy's Hospital, London, UK

23.15: Skin and systemic diseases Michael J. Arden-Jones Consultant Dermatologist, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK

23.6: Dermatitis/eczema Mark J. Arends University of Edinburgh Division of Pathology, Cancer Research UK Edinburgh Centre, Institute of Genetics and Molecular Medicine, Western General Hospital, Edinburgh, UK

3.6: Apoptosis in health and disease J. Arendt Emeritus Professor of Endocrinology, University of Surrey, Guildford, UK

13.11: The pineal gland and melatonin James O. Armitage The Joe Shapiro Professor of Medicine, Division of Oncology/Hematology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA

22.4.3: Hodgkin lymphoma; 22.4.4: Non-Hodgkin lymphoma Vicente Arroyo Professor of

Medicine at the University of Barcelona Medical School; Chairman of the European Association for the Study of the Liver Chronic Liver Failure Consortium (EASL-CLIF Consortium) and President of the European Foundation for the Study of Chronic Liver Failure (EF-CLIF), Barcelona, Spain 15.22.2: Cirrhosis and ascites Daniel Aruch Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, New York, NY, USA 22.3.5: The polycythaemias; 22.3.6: Thrombocytosis and essential thrombocythaemia Frances Ashcroft Professor of Physiology, Department of Physiology, Anatomy and Genetics, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 3.4: Ion channels and disease Caroline Ashley Lead Specialist Pharmacist, Centre for Nephrology, Royal Free Hospital, London, UK 21.19: Drugs and the kidney Shazad Q. Ashraf Consultant Colorectal Surgeon, Department of Colorectal Surgery, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham University Hospitals, Birmingham, UK 15.14: Colonic diverticular disease

Contributors xlvii Paul Aveyard Nuffield Department of Primary Care Health Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 26.6.2: Obesity and weight management; 26.6.3: Smoking cessation Tar-Ching Aw† Abu Dhabi National Oil Company, United Arab Emirates 10.2.5: Noise; 10.2.6 Vibration Jon G. Ayres Emeritus Professor of Environmental and Respiratory Medicine, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 10.1: Environmental medicine, occupational medicine, and poisoning; 10.3.1: Air pollution and health Juan Carlos Ayus Renal Consultants of Houston, Houston, TX, USA; University of California Irvine, Orange, CA, USA 21.2.1: Disorders of water and sodium homeostasis Qasim Aziz Centre for Neuroscience, Surgery and Trauma, Wingate Institute of Neurogastroenterology, Blizard Institute, Barts and the London School of Medicine and Dentistry, Queen Mary University of London, London, UK 15.13: Irritable bowel syndrome Trevor Baglin Previously Cambridge Haemophilia and Thrombophilia Centre, Department of Haematology, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 22.7.2: Evaluation of the patient with a bleeding tendency Michael Bagshaw Aviation Medicine, King's College, London, UK 10.2.3: Aviation medicine Colin Baigent Clinical Trial Service Unit and Epidemiological Studies Unit (CTSU), University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.4: Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials Kenneth F. Baker Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University and Musculoskeletal Unit, Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 19.5: Rheumatoid arthritis Bettina Balint Sobell Department of Motor Neuroscience and Movement Disorders, University College London Institute of Neurology, Queen Square, London, UK; Department of Neurology, University Hospital Heidelberg, University of Heidelberg, Germany 24.7.3: Movement disorders other than Parkinson's disease Jay Banerjee College of Life Sciences, University of Leicester, Leicester, UK 6.4: Older people and urgent care Adrian P. Banning Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 16.3.2: Echocardiography; 16.14.1 Acute aortic syndromes George Banting Medical Sciences Building, University of Bristol, Bristol, UK 3.1: The cell Thomas M. Barber University of Warwick, University Hospitals Coventry and Warwickshire NHS Trust, Coventry, UK 13.10: Hormonal manifestations of non-endocrine disease E.J. Barnes Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.5.22: Hepatitis C virus Michael Barnes University of Newcastle, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK; Christchurch Group, Janet Barnes Unit, Birmingham, UK 24.13.2: Spinal cord injury and its management Andrew J. Barr Leeds Institute of Rheumatic and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Leeds, UK 19.9: Osteoarthritis Jonathan Barratt Professor of Renal Medicine, University of Leicester; Honorary Consultant Nephrologist, University Hospitals of Leicester, Leicester, UK 21.8.1: Immunoglobulin A nephropathy and IgA vasculitis (HSP) Buddha Basnyat Oxford University Clinical Research Unit - Nepal; Patan Academy of Health Sciences, Nepal

8.6.9 Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers; 10.3.6: Diseases of high terrestrial altitudes D. Nicholas Bateman, Pharmacology, Toxicology and Therapeutics, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 10.4.1: Poisoning by drugs and chemicals David Bates Clinical Neurology, Newcastle University, Newcastle on Tyne, UK 24.5.5: The unconscious patient; 24.9: Brainstem syndromes Robert P. Baughman University of Cincinnati Medical Center, Cincinnati, OH, USA 18.12: Sarcoidosis Peter J. Baxter School of Clinical Medicine, Public Health and Primary Care, Institute of Public Health, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 10.3.8: Disasters: Earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, and volcanic eruptions Hannah Beckwith Specialist Registrar, Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust Renal and Transplant Centre, Hammersmith Hospital, London, UK 21.10.3: The kidney in rheumatological disorders Diederik van de Beek Academic Medical Center, University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, the Netherlands 24.11.1: Bacterial infections David A. Bender University College London, London, UK 11.2: Vitamins D.A. Bente University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, TX, USA 8.5.16: Bunyaviridae Anthony R. Berendt Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 20.3: Osteomyelitis Stefan Berg Consultant in Pediatric Rheumatology and Immunology, Queen Silvia Children's Hospital, Goteborg, Sweden 12.12.2 Hereditary periodic fever syndromes David de Berker Bristol Dermatology Centre, University Hospitals Bristol, Bristol, UK 23.13: Hair and nail disorders Nancy Berliner H. Franklin Bunn Professor of Medicine, Brigham and Women's Hospital and Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA 22.3.1: Granulocytes in health and disease; 22.4.1: Introduction to lymphopoiesis Jessica Bertrand Experimental Orthopedics, University Hospital Magdeburg, Magdeburg, Germany 19.1: Joints and connective tissue—structure and function J.M. Best King's College London, London, UK 8.5.13: Rubella Delia B. Bethell Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 8.6.1: Diphtheria Kailash Bhatia Sobell Department of Motor Neuroscience and Movement Disorders, University College London (UCL) Institute of Neurology, Queen Square, London, UK 24.7.3: Movement disorders other than Parkinson's disease Vijaya Raj Bhatt Assistant Professor, Division of Hematology-Oncology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, USA 22.4.3: Hodgkin lymphoma; 22.4.4: Non-Hodgkin lymphoma Joya Bhattacharyya Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Department of Medicine, University of Cambridge, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 15.5: Immune disorders of the gastrointestinal tract Paola Bianchi Oncohematology Unit— Pathophysiology of Anemias Unit, Foundation IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore, Milan, Italy 22.6.10: Erythrocyte enzymopathies Rudolf Bilous Professor of Clinical Medicine, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne; Academic Centre, James Cook University Hospital, Middlesbrough, UK 21.10.1: Diabetes mellitus and the kidney D. Bilton Faculty of Medicine, National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College London, London, UK 18.9: Bronchiectasis Jonathan I. Bisson Division of Psychological Medicine and Clinical Neurosciences, University of Cardiff, Cardiff, UK 26.5.9: Acute stress disorder, adjustment disorders, and post-traumatic stress disorder Carol M. Black Newnham College, Cambridge, UK 19.11.3: Systemic sclerosis (scleroderma) S.R. Bloom Head of Division of Diabetes, Endocrinology and Metabolism, Hammersmith Hospital, Imperial College London, London, UK 13.8: Pancreatic endocrine disorders and multiple endocrine neoplasia; 15.9.1: Hormones and the gastrointestinal tract; 15.9.2: Carcinoid syndrome Johannes Blum Medical Services, Swiss Tropical and Public Health Institute, Basel, Switzerland 8.8.11: Human African trypanosomiasis † It is with great regret that we report that Tar-Ching Aw died on 18 July, 2017.

Contributors xlvii Kristien Boelaert University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 13.3.1: The thyroid gland and disorders of thyroid function; 13.3.2: Thyroid cancer Eva Boonen Clinical Division and Laboratory of Intensive Care Medicine, Department of Cellular and Molecular Medicine, KU Leuven University, B-3000 Leuven, Belgium 17.9: Metabolic and endocrine changes in acute and chronic critical illness Christopher Booth† Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, Wellcome Building, London, UK 1.1: On being a patient Marina Botto Professor, Imperial College London, London, UK 4.2: The complement system Ralph Bouhaidar Consultant Forensic Pathologist, NHS Lothian; Honorary Senior Lecturer, Edinburgh University, Edinburgh; Training Programme Director for Forensic Histopathology (Scotland), UK 27.1: Forensic and legal medicine Henri-Jean Boulouis Ecole Nationale Vétérinaire d'Alfort, Maisons-Alfort, France 8.6.43: Bartonellas excluding *B. bacilliformis* P.-M.G. Bouloux Centre for Neuroendocrinology, University College London Medical School, London, UK 13.6.2: Disorders of male reproduction and male hypogonadism S.J. Bourke Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 18.14.1: Diffuse alveolar haemorrhage; 18.14.2: Eosinophilic pneumonia; 18.14.3: Lymphocytic infiltrations of the lung; 18.14.4: Hypersensitivity pneumonitis; 18.14.5: Pulmonary Langerhans' cell histiocytosis; 18.14.6: Lymphangioliomyomatosis; 18.14.7: Pulmonary alveolar proteinosis; 18.14.8: Pulmonary amyloidosis; 18.14.9: Lipoid (lipid) pneumonia; 18.14.10: Pulmonary alveolar microlithiasis; 18.14.12: Radiation pneumonitis; 18.14.13: Drug-induced lung disease Ian C.J.W. Bowler Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK; University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.2.3: Nosocomial infections Louise Bowles Consultant Haematologist, Barts Health NHS Trust, London, UK 14.7: Thrombosis in pregnancy Paul Bowness Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK; Nuffield Department of Orthopaedics, Rheumatology and Musculoskeletal Science, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 4.1: The innate immune system Ray Boyapati Department of Gastroenterology, Monash Health, Victoria, Australia; Faculty of Medicine, Nursing and Health Sciences, Monash University, Vic, Australia 15.17: Vascular disorders of the gastrointestinal tract Sally M. Bradberry NPIS (Birmingham Unit) and West Midlands Poisons Unit, City Hospital, Birmingham; School of Biosciences, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 10.4.1: Poisoning by drugs and chemicals Marcus Bradley North Bristol NHS Trust, Bristol, UK 24.3.3: Imaging in neurological diseases Tasanee Braithwaite Locum Consultant, Moorfields Eye Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 25.1: The eye in general medicine Thomas Brandt Ludwig Maximilians University, Munich, Germany 24.6.2: Eye movements and balance Petter Brandtzaeg Emeritus Professor, Department of Paediatrics, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway 8.6.5: Meningococcal infections Philippe Brasseur Institut de Recherche pour le Développement, Dakar, Sénégal, West Africa 8.8.3: Babesiosis Jürgen Braun Medical Director, Rheumazentrum Ruhrgebiet, Herne, Germany; Chair of Rheumatology, Ruhr University, Bochum, Germany 19.6: Spondyloarthritis and related conditions Evan M. Braunstein Hematology Division, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA 22.3.7: Primary myelofibrosis James D. Brenton Cancer Research UK Cambridge Institute, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 5.2: The nature and development of cancer: Cancer mutations and their implications J.A. Bridgewater Professor and Consultant in Medical Oncology, UCL Cancer Institute, London, UK 15.16: Cancers of the gastrointestinal tract Frank Bridoux Professor of Nephrology, Department of Nephrology, Hôpital Jean Bernard, Poitiers, France 21.10.5: Renal involvement in plasma cell dyscrasias, immunoglobulin-based amyloidoses, and fibrillary glomerulopathies, lymphomas, and leukaemias Charlotte K. Brierley Department of Haematology, Cancer and Haematology Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 22.3.2: Myelodysplastic syndromes Alice Brockington University of

Sheffield, Sheffield, UK 24.15: The motor neuron diseases Max Bronstein Advocacy and Science Policy, Every Life Foundation, Washington, DC, USA 2.9: Engaging patients in therapeutic development Gary Brook London North West University Healthcare NHS Trust, London, UK 9.3: Sexual history and examination Arthur E. Brown Research Consultant, Faculty of Medical Technology, Mahidol University, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand 8.6.21: Anthrax Anthony F.T. Brown Department of Emergency Medicine, Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital, Brisbane, Qld, Australia 17.3: Anaphylaxis Kevin E. Brown Virus Reference Department, Public Health England, London, UK 8.5.20: Parvovirus B19 Michael Brown Department of Infectious and Tropical Diseases, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.9.4: Strongyloidiasis, hookworm, and other gut strongyloid nematodes Morris J. Brown Professor of Endocrine Hypertension, Queen Mary University of London, William Harvey Heart Centre, London, UK 16.17.3: Secondary hypertension Vanessa Brown Specialist Registrar, Royal Surrey County Hospital, Guildford, UK 15.4.2: Gastrointestinal bleeding Reto Brun Parasite Chemotherapy Unit, Medical Parasitology and Infection Biology, Swiss Tropical and Public Health Institute, Basel, Switzerland 8.8.11: Human African trypanosomiasis Marco J. Bruno Erasmus Medical Center, University Medical Center Rotterdam, Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Rotterdam, the Netherlands 15.26.2: Chronic pancreatitis Amy E. Bryant Research Professor, Department of Biomedical and Pharmaceutical Sciences, College of Pharmacy, Idaho State University, ID, USA 8.6.25: Botulism, gas gangrene, and clostridial gastrointestinal infections Antony D.M. Bryceson London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.8.13: Leishmaniasis Nicolas C. Buchs Consultant Colorectal Surgeon, Clinic for Visceral and Transplantation Surgery, Department of Surgery, University Hospitals of Geneva, Geneva, Switzerland 15.14: Colonic diverticular disease Camilla Buckley MRC Clinician Scientist and Honorary Consultant, Department of Clinical Neurology, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 24.24: Autoimmune encephalitis and Morvan's syndrome Simon J.A. Buczacki Honorary Consultant Colorectal Surgeon, Cambridge Colorectal Unit, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 15.4.1: The acute abdomen Enrico Bugiardini MRC Centre for Neuromuscular Disease, University College London, London, UK 24.19.1: Structure and function of muscle Alan Burnett Former Professor of Haematology, Cardiff University, Cardiff, UK 22.3.3: Acute myeloid leukaemia Gilbert Burnham John Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health, Baltimore, MD, USA 8.9.1: Cutaneous filariasis Aine Burns Consultant Nephrologist and Director of Postgraduate Medical Education, Centre for Nephrology, Royal Free NHS Trust and University College Medical School, London, UK 21.19: Drugs and the kidney † It is with great regret that we report that Christopher Booth died on 13 July, 2012.

Contributors xlviii Eileen Burns Leeds Centre for Older People's Medicine, Leeds Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust, Leeds, UK 6.11: Promotion of dignity in the life and death of older patients Harry Burns University of Strathclyde, UK 2.14: Deprivation and health N.P. Burrows Consultant Dermatologist, Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 20.2: Inherited defects of connective tissue: Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, Marfan syndrome, and pseudoxanthoma elasticum Rosie Burton Khayelitsha District Hospital, Corner of Walter Sisulu and Streve Biko Roads, Khayelitsha, Cape Town, Africa; Department of Medicine, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, Africa 14.15: Maternal infection in pregnancy Andrew Bush Imperial College London, London, UK; National Heart and Lung Institute, London, UK; Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 18.10: Cystic fibrosis Kate Bushby Newcastle University John Walton Centre for Muscular Dystrophy Research, MRC Centre for Neuromuscular Diseases, Institute of Genetic Medicine, International Centre for Life, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 24.19.2: Muscular dystrophy Gary

Butler University College London Hospital and UCL Great Ormond Street Institute of Child Health, London, UK 13.7.1: Normal growth and its disorders William F. Bynum Professor Emeritus, University College London, London, UK 2.1: Science in medicine: When, how, and what Simone M. Cacciò European Union Reference Laboratory for Parasites, Department of Infectious, Parasitic and Immunomediated Diseases, Istituto Superiore di Sanità, Rome, Italy 8.8.5: Cryptosporidium and cryptosporidiosis Djuna L. Cahen Erasmus Medical Center, University Medical Center Rotterdam, Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Rotterdam, the Netherlands 15.26.2: Chronic pancreatitis P.M.A. Calverley School of Clinical Sciences, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, UK 18.15: Chronic respiratory failure Jason Caplan Dignity Health Medical Group; St. Joseph's Hospital and Medical Center; Creighton University School of Medicine; Phoenix, AZ, USA 26.5.3: Organic psychoses Jonathan R. Carapetis Telethon Kids Institute, University of Western Australia and Perth Children's Hospital, Perth, Australia 16.9.1: Acute rheumatic fever Jordi Carratalà Department of Infectious Diseases, Hospital Universitari de Bellvitge - IDIBELL, Division of Health Sciences, Faculty of Medicine, University of Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain 8.6.39: Legionellosis and Legionnaires' disease R. Carter Consultant Pancreaticobiliary Surgeon, West of Scotland Pancreatic Unit, Glasgow Royal Infirmary, Glasgow, UK 15.26.1: Acute pancreatitis Stuart Carter Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Sheffield, UK 19.12: Miscellaneous conditions presenting to the rheumatologist David Carty Department of Diabetes, Endocrinology and Clinical Pharmacology, Glasgow Royal Infirmary, Glasgow, UK 14.11: Endocrine disease in pregnancy Jaimini Cegla Imperial College London, London, UK 12.6: Lipid disorders Joseph Cerimele University of Washington, Washington, DC, USA 26.5.6: Depressive disorder Joshua T. Chai Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 16.13.1: Biology and pathology of atherosclerosis Richard E. Chaisson Center for Tuberculosis Research, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA 8.6.26: Tuberculosis Romanee Chaiwarith Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand 8.7.6: Talaromyces (Penicillium) marneffeii infection Ben Challis University of Cambridge Medical School, Cambridge, UK 13.9.2: Hypoglycaemia Siddharthan Chandran Euan MacDonald Centre for Clinical Brain Sciences (CCBS), University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 3.7: Stem cells and regenerative medicine; 24.10.2: Demyelinating disorders of the central nervous system Keith Channon John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.1.1: Blood vessels and the endothelium Roger W. Chapman Translational Gastroenterology Unit, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford; Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 15.23.4: Primary sclerosing cholangitis V. Krishna Chatterjee University of Cambridge Medical School, Cambridge, UK 13.1: Principles of hormone action Afzal Chaudhry Chief Clinical Information Officer, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 2.5: Bioinformatics K. Ray Chaudhuri National Parkinson Foundation Centre of Excellence, King's College, Denmark Hill Campus, London, UK 24.7.2: Parkinsonism and other extrapyramidal diseases Patrick F. Chinnery University of Newcastle, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 24.19.5: Mitochondrial disease Hector Chinoy University of Manchester, Manchester, UK 19.11.5: Inflammatory myopathies Peter L. Chiodini Hospital for Tropical Diseases, University College London Hospitals, London, UK 8.9.5: Gut and tissue nematode infections acquired by ingestion Rossa W.K. Chiu Choh-Ming Li Professor of Chemical Pathology, Department of Chemical Pathology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China 3.9: Circulating DNA for molecular diagnostics Bruno B. Chomel School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California, CA, USA 8.6.43: Bartonellas excluding B. bacilliformis Robin P. Choudhury University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 16.13.1: Biology and

pathology of atherosclerosis Julia Choy National Health Service, London, UK 18.4.5: Pulmonary complications of HIV infection Lydia Chwastiak Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences, University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle, WA, USA 26.5.6: Depressive disorder Andrew L. Clark Chair of Clinical Cardiology and Honorary Consultant Cardiologist, Hull York Medical School, Castle Hill Hospital, Hull, UK 16.5.2: Acute cardiac failure: Definitions, investigation, and management; 16.5.3: Chronic heart failure: Definitions, investigation, and management Andrew Clegg Academic Unit of Elderly Care and Rehabilitation, University of Leeds, Bradford Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Bradford, UK 6.2: Frailty and sarcopenia John G.F. Cleland National Heart and Lung Institute, Royal Brompton and Harefield Hospitals Trust London, UK; Hull York Medical School, University of Hull, Hull, UK 16.5.2: Acute cardiac failure: Definitions, investigation, and management; 16.5.3 Chronic heart failure: Definitions, investigation, and management Gavin Clunie Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 20.5: Osteonecrosis, osteochondrosis, and osteochondritis dissecans S.M. Cobbe Previously Consultant Cardiologist, Glasgow Royal Infirmary; former BHF Walton Professor of Medical Cardiology, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK 16.2.2: Syncope and palpitation Fredric L. Coe The University of Chicago Medicine, Chicago, IL, US 21.1: Structure and function of the kidney Sian Coggle Consultant Physician, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 30.1: Acute medical presentations; 30.2: Practical procedures Jon Cohen Brighton and Sussex Medical School, Brighton, UK 8.2.4: Infection in the immunocompromised host

Contributors xlix Alasdair Coles Cambridge School of Clinical Medicine, Cambridge, UK 24.10.2: Demyelinating disorders of the central nervous system Jane Collier Consultant Hepatologist, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 8.5.22: Hepatitis C virus; 15.22.1: Investigation and management of jaundice Rory Collins Clinical Trial Service Unit and Epidemiological Studies Unit (CTSU), University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.4: Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials Juan D. Colmenero Infectious Diseases Service, Regional University Hospital, Málaga, Spain 8.6.22: Brucellosis Alastair Compston Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 24.1: Introduction and approach to the patient with neurological disease Juliet Compston University of Cambridge School of Clinical Medicine and Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 20.4: Osteoporosis Philip G. Conaghan Leeds University, Leeds, UK 19.9: Osteoarthritis Christopher P. Conlon Professor of Infectious Diseases, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.4: Travel and expedition medicine; 8.5.23: HIV/ AIDS; 8.5.28: Molluscum contagiosum Simon Conroy Department of Health Sciences, University of Leicester, Leicester, UK 6.4: Older people and urgent care Cyrus Cooper MRC Lifecourse Epidemiology Unit, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK; NIHR Oxford Biomedical Research Centre, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 20.4: Osteoporosis John E. Cooper University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 8.8.8: Sarcocystosis (sarcosporidiosis) Robert Cooper University of Liverpool, Liverpool, UK 19.11.5: Inflammatory myopathies Mhairi Copland Professor of Translational Haematology, Section of Experimental Haematology, Paul O’Gorman Leukaemia Research Centre, Institute of Cancer Sciences, College of Medical, Veterinary and Life Sciences, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK 22.3.4: Chronic myeloid leukaemia Susan J. Copley Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust, London, UK 18.3.2: Thoracic imaging Jeremy Cordingley Peri-Operative Medicine, St Bartholomew’s Hospital, London, UK 17.5: Acute respiratory failure Philip J. Cowen University of Oxford Department of Psychiatry, Warneford Hospital, Oxford, UK

26.4.1: Psychopharmacology in medical practice Timothy M. Cox Professor of Medicine Emeritus, Director of Research, University of Cambridge; Honorary Consultant Physician, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 1.1: An older patient's story; 12.1: The inborn errors of metabolism: General aspects; 12.3.1: Glycogen storage diseases; 12.3.2: Inborn errors of fructose metabolism; 12.3.3: Disorders of galactose, pentose, and pyruvate metabolism; 12.5: The porphyrias; 12.7.1: Hereditary haemochromatosis; 12.8: Lysosomal disease; 13.11: The pineal gland and melatonin; 15.10.5: Disaccharidase deficiency; 22.6.4: Iron metabolism and its disorders S.E. Craig Oxford Sleep Unit, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK 18.1.1: The upper respiratory tract Matthew Cramp South West Liver Unit and Peninsula Schools of Medicine and Dentistry, Derriford Hospital, Plymouth, UK 8.5.21: Hepatitis viruses (excluding hepatitis C virus) Robin A.F. Crawford Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 14.18: Malignant disease in pregnancy Daniel Creamer King's College Hospital, London, UK 23.16: Cutaneous reactions to drugs Tim Crook North Middlesex Hospital, London, UK 5.7: Medical management of breast cancer Paul Cullinan Faculty of Medicine, National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College London, London, UK 18.7: Asthma Peter F. Currie Perth Royal Infirmary, Perth and Ninewells Hospital and Medical School, Dundee, UK 16.9.3: Cardiac disease in HIV infection Nicola Curry Consultant Haematologist, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford Haemophilia and Thrombosis Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK 22.7.3: Thrombocytopenia and disorders of platelet function Goodarz Danaei Department of Global Health and Population, Department of Epidemiology, Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health, Boston, MA, USA 16.13.2: Coronary heart disease: Epidemiology and prevention Christopher J. Danpure Emeritus Professor of Molecular Cell Biology, University College London, London, UK 12.10: Hereditary disorders of oxalate metabolism: The primary hyperoxalurias Bhaskar Dasgupta University of Essex, Essex, UK; Anglia Ruskin University, East Anglia, UK; Southend University Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, Essex, UK 19.11.11: Polymyalgia rheumatica Pooja Dassan Consultant Neurologist, Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust and London North West University Healthcare NHS Trust, London, UK 14.12: Neurological conditions in pregnancy Andrew Davenport Professor of Dialysis and ICU Nephrology, UCL Department of Nephrology, Royal Free Hospital, University College London, London, UK 21.4: Clinical investigation of renal disease Gail Davey Centre for Global Health Research, Brighton and Sussex Medical School, Brighton, UK 10.5: Podoconiosis Alun Davies Imperial College School of Medicine, London, UK 16.14.2: Peripheral arterial disease Helen E. Davies University Hospital of Wales, Cardiff, UK 18.19.4: Mediastinal tumours and cysts R Justin Davies Consultant Colorectal Surgeon, Cambridge Colorectal Unit, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 15.4.1: The acute abdomen P.D.O. Davies Liverpool Heart and Chest Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, Liverpool, UK 8.6.27: Disease caused by environmental mycobacteria R. Rhys Davies Cognitive Function Clinic, Walton Centre for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Liverpool, UK 24.3.1: Lumbar puncture Simon Davies Professor of Nephrology and Dialysis Medicine, Institute for Science and Technology in Medicine, Keele University, Keele; Consultant Nephrologist, University Hospital of North Midlands, Stoke-on-Trent, UK 21.7.2: Peritoneal dialysis Richard Dawkins New College, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.2: Evolution: Medicine's most basic science Christopher P. Day Vice-Chancellor and President, Newcastle University and Freeman Hospital Liver Unit, Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 15.24.2: Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease Nicholas P.J. Day Mahidol-Oxford Tropical Medicine Research Unit, Faculty of Tropical Medicine, Mahidol

University, Bangkok, Thailand; Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.6.35: Leptospirosis; 8.6.41: Scrub typhus Colin Dayan University of Cardiff, Wales, UK 13.9.1: Diabetes Marc E. De Broe Professor of Medicine, Laboratory of Pathophysiology, University of Antwerp, Antwerp, Belgium 21.9.2: Chronic tubulointerstitial nephritis Kevin M. De Cock Center for Global Health, Atlanta, GA, USA 8.5.24: HIV in low- and middle-income countries An S. De Vriese Division of Nephrology, AZ Sint-Jan Brugge-Oostende AV, Brugge, Belgium 21.8.4: Membranous nephropathy Patrick B. Deegan Consultant Metabolic Physician, Lysosomal Disorders Unit, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 12.8 Lysosomal disease

Contributors I Christopher Deighton Royal Derby Hospital, Derby, UK 19.2 Clinical presentation and diagnosis of rheumatological disorders David M. Denison Emeritus Professor of Clinical Physiology, Royal Brompton Hospital and Imperial College London, London, UK 10.2.4: Diving medicine Christopher P. Denton Centre for Rheumatology, Division of Medicine, University College London (UCL) Medical School, Royal Free Hospital, London, UK 19.11.3: Systemic sclerosis (scleroderma) Ulrich Desselberger University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 8.5.8: Enterovirus infections; 8.5.9: Virus infections causing diarrhoea and vomiting Patrick C. D'Haese Head of Laboratory of Pathophysiology, University of Antwerp, Campus Drie Eiken, Wilrijk, Belgium 21.9.2: Chronic tubulointerstitial nephritis Ashwin Dhanda Plymouth Hospitals NHS Trust, Plymouth, UK 8.5.21: Hepatitis viruses (excluding hepatitis C virus) Jugdeep Dhesi Guys and St Thomas' Hospitals, London, UK 6.6: Supporting older peoples' care in surgical and oncological services Euan J. Dickson Consultant Pancreaticobiliary Surgeon, West of Scotland Pancreatic Unit, Glasgow Royal Infirmary, Glasgow, UK 15.26.1: Acute pancreatitis Michael Doherty University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK 19.3: Clinical investigation; 19.10: Crystal-related arthropathies Inderjeet S. Dokal Barts and The London School of Medicine and Dentistry, Queen Mary University of London, Barts Health NHS Trust, London, UK 22.5.1: Inherited bone marrow failure syndromes Jan Donck Department of Nephrology, AZ Sint- Lucas, Ghent, Belgium 21.10.4: The kidney in sarcoidosis Arjen M. Dondorp Mahidol-Oxford Tropical Medicine Research Unit, Bangkok, Thailand 8.8.2: Malaria Basil Donovan University of New South Wales, NSW, Australia 8.6.37: Syphilis Philip R. Dormitzer Pfizer Vaccine Research and Development, Pearl River, NY, USA 8.5.9: Virus infections causing diarrhoea and vomiting Anne Dornhorst Imperial College Hospital, London, UK 14.10: Diabetes in pregnancy Charles G. Drake New York Presbyterian and Columbia University Medical Center, New York, USA 5.4: Cancer immunity and immunotherapy Hal Drakesmith MRC Human Immunology Unit, Weatherall Institute of Molecular Medicine, John Radcliffe Hospital and University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 22.6.5: Anaemia of inflammation Christopher Dudley Consultant Nephrologist, The Richard Bright Renal Unit, Southmead Hospital, North Bristol NHS Trust, Bristol, UK 16.14.3: Cholesterol embolism Susanna Dunachie Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 8.4: Travel and expedition medicine Lisa Dunkley Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Sheffield, UK 19.12: Miscellaneous conditions presenting to the rheumatologist David Dunne University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK; Wellcome Trust-Cambridge, Centre for Global Health Research, UK; CAPREx, THRiVE-Cambridge, and Cambridge-Africa 8.11.1: Schistosomiasis Stephen R. Durham National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College and Royal Brompton Hospital, London, UK 18.6: Allergic rhinitis Jeremy Dwight John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.2.1: Chest pain, breathlessness, and fatigue Jessica K. Dyson Newcastle University and Liver Unit, Freeman Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 15.23.3: Primary biliary cholangitis Christopher P. Eades University College London,

London, UK 8.7.5: Pneumocystis jirovecii Ian Eardley St James's Hospital, Leeds, UK 13.6.4: Sexual dysfunction James E. East Consultant Gastroenterologist, Translational Gastroenterology Unit, John Radcliffe Hospital; Associate Professor of Gastroenterology and Endoscopy, Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 15.3.1: Colonoscopy and flexible sigmoidoscopy; 15.3.2: Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy Lars Eckmann Department of Medicine, School of Medicine, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA, USA 8.8.9: Giardiasis and balantidiasis Michael Eddleston Pharmacology, Toxicology and Therapeutics, Centre for Cardiovascular Science, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 10.4.4: Poisonous plants Mark J. Edwards St George's University of London, London, UK 24.7.1: Subcortical structures: The cerebellum, basal ganglia, and thalamus Richard Edwards School of Clinical Sciences, University of Bristol, Bristol, UK 24.19.4: Metabolic and endocrine disorders Rosalind A. Eeles The Institute of Cancer Research and Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 5.3: The genetics of inherited cancers Tim Eisen Department of Oncology, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK; Oncology Early Clinical Development, AstraZeneca, Cambridge, UK 5.2: The nature and development of cancer: Cancer mutations and their implications; 5.5: Clinical features and management; 21.18: Malignant diseases of the urinary tract Wagih El Masri(y) Keele University, Newcastle-under-Lyme, UK; The Robert Jones and Agnes Hunt Orthopaedic Hospital, Oswestry, UK 24.13.2: Spinal cord injury and its management Carole Eldin University Hospital Institute Méditerranée Infection, Marseille, France 8.6.40: Rickettsioses Perry Elliott St Bartholomew's Hospital, London, UK; Institute of Cardiovascular Science, University College London, London, UK 16.7.2: The cardiomyopathies: Hypertrophic, dilated, restrictive, and right ventricular; 16.7.3: Specific heart muscle disorders Christopher J. Ellis Heart of England Foundation Trust, Birmingham, UK; University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 8.2.1: Clinical approach Graham Ellis Monklands Hospital, Airdrie, Lanarkshire, UK 6.5: Older people in hospital Monique M. Elseviers Centre for Research and Innovation in Care (CRIC), University of Antwerp, Antwerp; Heymans Institute of Clinical Pharmacology, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium 21.9.2: Chronic tubulointerstitial nephritis Caroline Elston Respiratory Medicine and Adult Cystic Fibrosis, King's College Hospital, London, UK 18.10: Cystic fibrosis M.A. Epstein Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 8.5.3: Epstein-Barr virus Steve Epstein MedStar Georgetown University Hospital and Georgetown University School of Medicine, Washington, DC, USA 26.5.8: Anxiety disorders Wendy N. Erber Medical School, Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences, The University of Western Australia, Perth, WA, Australia 22.2.2: Diagnostic techniques in the assessment of haematological malignancies Ari Ercole Neurosciences Critical Care Unit, Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 24.5.6: Brainstem death and prolonged disorders of consciousness Edzard Ernst Emeritus Professor, University of Exeter, Exeter, UK 2.22: Complementary and alternative medicine Andrew P. Evan Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN, USA 21.14: Disorders of renal calcium handling, urinary stones, and nephrocalcinosis Mark Evans University of Cambridge Medical School, Cambridge, UK 13.9.2: Hypoglycaemia

Contributors li Rhys D. Evans Department of Physiology, Anatomy and Genetics, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 11.1 Nutrition: Macronutrient metabolism; 16.1.2: Cardiac physiology Pamela Ewan Allergy Department, Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 4.5: Allergy David W. Eyre Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Oxford, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 8.6.24 Clostridium difficile Lynette D. Fairbanks Purine Research Laboratory, Viapath, St Thomas' Hospital, London, UK 12.4 Disorders of purine and pyrimidine

metabolism Christopher G. Fairburn Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK

26.5.10: Eating disorders Carole Fakhry Johns Hopkins Medical Institution, Baltimore, MD, USA

8.5.19: Papillomaviruses and polyomaviruses Marie Fallon St Columba's Hospice Chair of Palliative Medicine, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK

7.2: Pain management Sonia Fargue University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA

12.10: Hereditary disorders of oxalate metabolism: The primary hyperoxalurias Adam D. Farmer Wingate Institute of Neurogastroenterology, Blizzard Institute, Barts and the London School of Medicine and Dentistry, Queen Mary University of London, London; Department of Gastroenterology, University Hospitals of North Midlands, Stoke-on-Trent, UK

15.13: Irritable bowel syndrome I. Sadaf Farooqi Wellcome-MRC Institute of Metabolic Science, University of Cambridge, UK

11.6: Obesity Jeremy Farrar Wellcome Trust, London, UK

2.17: Research in the developed world; 24.11.2: Viral infections Ken Farrington Lister Hospital, East and North Hertfordshire NHS Trust, Stevenage, UK

21.3: Clinical presentation of renal disease Hiva Fassihi King's College London, London, UK

23.9: Photosensitivity John Feehally Emeritus Consultant Nephrologist, University Hospitals of Leicester; Honorary Professor of Renal Medicine, University of Leicester, Leicester, UK

21.8.1: Immunoglobulin A nephropathy and IgA vasculitis (HSP); 21.8.2: Thin membrane nephropathy Peter J. Fenner School of Public Health, Tropical Medicine and Rehabilitation Sciences, James Cook University, Townsville, Qld, Australia

10.3.4: Drowning Florence Fenollar Aix-Marseille Université, URMITE, UM63, CNRS 7278, IRD 198, INSERM 1095, IHU Méditerranée Infection, Marseille, France

15.10.6: Whipple's disease Javier Fernández Consultant Hepatologist, Head of Liver ICU, Liver Unit, Hospital Clinic Barcelona; Associate Professor, University of Barcelona Medical School, Barcelona, Spain; Member of the European Foundation for the Study of Chronic Liver Failure (EF-CLIF)

15.22.2: Cirrhosis and ascites Fernando C. Fervenza Professor of Medicine, Division of Nephrology and Hypertension, Mayo Clinic College of Medicine, Rochester, MN, USA

21.8.4: Membranous nephropathy Sarah Fidler Professor of HIV Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK

8.5.23: HIV/AIDS Richard E. Fielding Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

21.3: Clinical presentation of renal disease Roger G. Finch Nottingham University Hospitals, NHS Trust, Nottingham, UK

8.2.5: Antimicrobial chemotherapy Simon Finney Peri-Operative Medicine, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London, UK

17.5: Acute respiratory failure Helen V. Firth Addenbrookes Hospital Cambridge, Cambridge, UK

24.20: Developmental abnormalities of the central nervous system John D. Firth Consultant Physician and Nephrologist, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK

16.16.1: Deep venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism; 16.17.1: Essential hypertension: Definition, epidemiology, and pathophysiology; 16.17.2: Essential hypertension: Diagnosis, assessment, and treatment; 16.19: Idiopathic oedema of women; 21.2.2: Disorders of potassium homeostasis; 21.5: Acute kidney injury; 21.7.3: Renal transplantation; 30.1: Acute medical presentations; 30.2: Practical procedures A.J. Fisher Professor of Respiratory Transplant Medicine, Newcastle University Translational and Clinical Research Institute, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

18.16: Lung transplantation Edward A. Fisher Departments of Medicine, Pediatrics, and Cell Biology, Smilow Research Centre, New York, NY, USA

16.13.1: Biology and pathology of atherosclerosis Rebecca C. Fitzgerald Professor of Cancer Prevention and MRC Programme Leader, MRC Cancer Unit, University of Cambridge, Hutchison/MRC Research Centre, Cambridge, UK

15.7: Diseases of the oesophagus Michael E.B. FitzPatrick Department of Gastroenterology, Oxford University Hospitals, Oxford; Senior Research Fellow, Translational Gastroenterology Unit, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK

15.1: Structure and function of the gastrointestinal tract R. Andres Floto Molecular Immunity Unit, Department of Medicine, University of Cambridge, UK; Cambridge Centre for Lung Infection, Royal Papworth Hospital, Cambridge, UK 3.5: Intracellular signalling Edward D. Folland University of Massachusetts Medical School, MA, USA 16.3.4: Cardiac catheterization and angiography; 16.13.5: Percutaneous interventional cardiac procedures D. de Fonseka Academic Respiratory Unit, University of Bristol, Bristol, UK 18.17: Pleural diseases Carole Foot Royal North Shore Hospital, NSW, Australia 17.1: The seriously ill or deteriorating patient Alastair Forbes Norwich Medical School, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK 15.10.1: Differential diagnosis and investigation of malabsorption Ewan Forrest Consultant Hepatologist and Honorary Clinical Associate Professor, Department of Gastroenterology, Glasgow Royal Infirmary and the University of Glasgow, Glasgow UK 15.24.1: Alcoholic liver disease Rob Fowkes Royal Veterinary College, London, UK 13.1: Principles of hormone action Keith A.A. Fox Centre for Cardiovascular Science, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 16.13.4: Management of acute coronary syndrome Stephen Franks Imperial College London, London, UK 13.6.1: Ovarian disorders Keith N. Frayn Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 11.1: Nutrition: Macronutrient metabolism Patrick French Mortimer Market Centre, Central and North West London NHS Trust, London, UK; University College London, London, UK 9.6: Genital ulceration Izzet Fresko Division of Rheumatology, Department of Medicine, Cerrahpasa Medical Faculty, University of Istanbul, Istanbul, Turkey 19.11.10: Behçet's syndrome Peter S. Friedmann Emeritus Professor of Dermatology, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK 23.6: Dermatitis/eczema Charlotte Frise Obstetric Medicine and Acute General Medicine, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 14.20: Prescribing in pregnancy Susannah J.A. Froude Consultant Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, Public Health Wales, Cardiff, UK 8.5.29: Newly discovered viruses Stephen J. Fuller Associate Professor, Medicine Sydney Medical School Nepean, The University of Sydney, Sydney, Australia 22.6.8: Anaemias resulting from defective maturation of red cells David A. Gabbott Gloucestershire Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Gloucester, UK 17.2: Cardiac arrest

Contributors lii Simon M. Gabe Consultant Gastroenterologist, Intestinal Failure and Academic Unit, St Mark's Hospital, London, UK 15.10.7: Effects of massive bowel resection Patrick G. Gallagher Professor of Pediatrics, Genetics and Pathology, Yale University, New Haven, CT, USA 22.6.9: Disorders of the red cell membrane Shreyans Gandhi King's College Hospital/King's College London, London, UK 22.5.2: Acquired aplastic anaemia and pure red cell aplasia Hector H. Garcia Center for Global Health, Tumbes and Department of Microbiology, Universidad Peruana Cayetano Heredia, and Cysticercosis Unit, Instituto Nacional de Ciencias Neurológicas, Lima, Peru 8.10.2: Cystic hydatid disease (*Echinococcus granulosus*); 8.10.3: Cysticercosis Hill Gaston University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 19.8: Reactive arthritis Rupert Gauntlett Critical Care Medicine and Obstetric Anaesthesia, Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle upon Tyne NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 14.19: Maternal critical care John Geddes University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 26.5.7: Bipolar disorder William Gelson Consultant Hepatologist, Hepatobiliary and Liver Transplant Unit, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 15.20: Structure and function of the liver, biliary tract, and pancreas Jacob George Department of Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, University of Dundee, Dundee, UK 6.7: Drugs and prescribing in the older patient G.J. Gibson Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 18.3.1: Respiratory function tests John Gibson Professor of Oral Medicine and Honorary Consultant in Oral Medicine, Institute of Dentistry, School of Medicine, Medical Sciences and Nutrition, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, UK 15.6: The

mouth and salivary glands J. van Gijn University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht, the Netherlands

24.10.1 Stroke: Cerebrovascular disease Ian Giles Centre for Rheumatology, Department of Medicine, University College London, London, UK 19.11.1: Introduction Robert H. Gilman Johns Hopkins University, Bloomberg School of Public Health, Baltimore, MD, USA 8.10.3: Cysticercosis Alexander Gimson Consultant Hepatologist, Hepatobiliary and Liver Transplant Unit, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 15.19: Miscellaneous disorders of the bowel; 15.20: Structure and function of the liver, biliary tract, and pancreas; 15.24.4: Vascular disorders of the liver Matthew R. Ginks Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 16.4: Cardiac arrhythmias D.S. Giovanniello Medical Director, American Red Cross, Biomedical Services, Connecticut Blood Services Region, Farmington, CT, USA 22.8.1: Blood transfusion Mark A. Glover Hyperbaric Medicine Unit, St Richard's Hospital, Chichester, UK 10.2.4: Diving medicine Peter J. Goadsby NIHR-Wellcome Trust King's Clinical Research Facility, King's College London, London, UK 24.8: Headache David Goldblatt University College London, London, UK 8.3: Immunization Armando E. Gonzalez Center for Global Health, Tumbes, Universidad Peruana Cayetano Heredia, and Department of Veterinary Epidemiology and Economics, School of Veterinary Medicine, Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Lima, Peru 8.10.2: Cystic hydatid disease (*Echinococcus granulosus*) E.C. Gordon-Smith Professor of Haematology, St George's Hospital, University of London, London, UK 22.8.2: Haemopoietic stem cell transplantation Martin Gore† The Royal Marsden, London, UK; The Institute of Cancer Research, University of London, London, UK 5.5: Clinical features and management Eduardo Gotuzzo Universidad Peruana Cayetano Heredia, Lima, Peru 8.5.25: HTLV-1, HTLV-2, and associated diseases Philip Goulder University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.5.23: HIV/AIDS Alison D. Grant Department of Clinical Research, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.5.24: HIV in low- and middle-income countries Cameron C. Grant The University of Auckland, New Zealand; Starship Children's Health, Auckland, New Zealand 8.6.15: Bordetella infection David Gray Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Nottingham University Hospitals NHS Trust, Nottingham, UK 16.3.1: Electrocardiography Richard Gray Clinical Trial Service Unit and Epidemiological Studies Unit (CTSU), University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.4: Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials John R. Graybill Department of Medicine, University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, USA 8.7.3: Coccidioidomycosis Darren Green Division of Cardiovascular Sciences, University of Manchester, Manchester, UK 16.5.4: Cardiorenal syndrome Manfred S. Green Hyperbaric Medicine Unit, St Richard's Hospital, Chichester, UK 10.3.9: Bioterrorism Christopher D. Gregory University of Edinburgh Centre for Inflammation Research, Queen's Medical Research Institute, Edinburgh, UK 3.6: Apoptosis in health and disease Christopher E.M. Griffiths Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, University of Manchester, Manchester, UK 23.5: Papulosquamous disease Karolina Griffiths University Hospital Institute Méditerranée Infection, Marseille, France 8.6.40: Rickettsioses Mark Griffiths Peri-Operative Medicine, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London, UK; Imperial College London, London, UK 17.5: Acute respiratory failure William J.H. Griffiths Consultant Hepatologist, Department of Hepatology, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 12.7.1: Hereditary haemochromatosis; 15.24.6: Primary and secondary liver tumours J.P. Grünfeld Hôpital Universitaire Necker, Paris, France 21.12: Renal involvement in genetic disease D.J. Gubler Director, Program on Emerging Infectious Disease, Duke-NUS Graduate Medical School, Singapore; Asian Pacific Institute of Tropical Medicine and Infectious Diseases, University of Hawaii, Honolulu 8.5.12: Alphaviruses Richard L. Guerrant Center for Global Health, School of Medicine, University of Virginia, VA, USA 8.6.12: Cholera Kaushik Guha Portsmouth Hospitals NHS Trust, Portsmouth, UK 16.5.1: Epidemiology and general pathophysiological

classification of

heart failure Nishan Guha Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 29.1: The use of biochemical analysis for diagnosis and management Loïc Guillevin Department of Internal Medicine, National Referral Center for Rare Autoimmune and Systemic Diseases, INSERM U1060, Hôpital Cochin, Assistance Publique- Hôpitaux de Paris, University Paris Descartes, Paris, France 19.11.8: Polyarteritis nodosa Mark Gurnell University of Cambridge Medical School, Cambridge, UK 13.1: Principles of hormone action; 13.5.1 Disorders of the adrenal cortex Oliver P. Guttman St Bartholomew's Hospital, London, UK; Institute of Cardiovascular Science, University College London, London, UK 16.7.2: The cardiomyopathies: Hypertrophic, dilated, restrictive, and right ventricular; 16.7.3: Specific heart muscle disorders Robert D.M. Hadden Consultant Neurologist, King's College Hospital, London, UK 24.12: Disorders of cranial nerves; 24.16: Diseases of the peripheral nerves † It is with great regret that we report that Martin Gore died on 10 January, 2019.

Contributors liii Zara Haider Kingston Hospital NHS Trust, Surrey, UK 9.9: Principles of contraception Sophie Hambleton Institute of Cellular Medicine, Newcastle University Medical School, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK; Paediatric Immunology and Infectious Diseases, Great North Children's Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 4.4: Immunodeficiency Freddie C. Hamdy Nuffield Department of Surgical Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 21.18: Malignant diseases of the urinary tract Michael G. Hanna National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Queen Square, London, UK 24.19.1: Structure and function of muscle David M. Hansell Faculty of Medicine, National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College London, London, UK 18.3.2: Thoracic imaging Danielle Harari Guy's and St Thomas' Hospitals and King's College London, London, UK 6.9: Bladder and bowels Kate Hardy Faculty of Medicine, Department of Surgery and Cancer, Imperial College London, London, UK 13.6.1: Ovarian disorders Karen E. Harman Department of Dermatology, University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, Leicester, UK 23.7: Cutaneous vasculitis, connective tissue diseases, and urticaria Peter Harper London Oncology Centre, London, UK 5.6: Systemic treatment and radiotherapy; 5.7: Medical management of breast cancer Steve Harper Consultant Renal and Transplant Medicine, Southmead Hospital, Bristol; Honorary Professor, School of Physiology, Pharmacology and Neuroscience, University of Bristol, Bristol, UK; Honorary Professor, School of Medicine, University of Exeter, Exeter, UK 21.1: Structure and function of the kidney James L. Harrison London Deanery, London, UK 16.9.2: Endocarditis Tina Hartert Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care, Vanderbilt University Medical Center, Nashville, TN, USA 14.8: Chest diseases in pregnancy Christine Hartmann Institute of Musculoskeletal Medicine, University of Münster, Münster, Germany 19.1: Joints and connective tissue—structure and function Nicholas C. Harvey MRC Lifecourse Epidemiology Unit, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK 20.4: Osteoporosis Rowan Harwood Nottingham University Hospitals NHS Trust and University of Nottingham, Queens Medical Centre, Nottingham, UK 6.5: Older people in hospital Helen Hatcher Consultant Medical Oncologist, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 20.6: Bone cancer Chris Hatton Cancer and Haematology Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK 22.1: Introduction to haematology; 22.3.9: Histiocytosis; 22.6.2: Anaemia: Pathophysiology, classification, and clinical features Philip N. Hawkins Professor of Medicine, National Amyloidosis Centre, Centre for Amyloidosis and Acute Phase Proteins, University College London, London, UK 12.12.2 Hereditary periodic fever syndromes; 12.12.3 Amyloidosis Keith Hawton Centre for Suicide Research, University of Oxford Department of Psychiatry, Warneford Hospital, Oxford, UK 26.3.2: Self-harm Deborah Hay Honorary Consultant Haematologist, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of

Oxford, Oxford, UK 22.6.7: Disorders of the synthesis or function of haemoglobin; 22.6.9: Disorders of the red cell membrane Roderick J. Hay King's College London, London, UK 8.6.31: Nocardiosis; 8.7.1: Fungal infections; 23.6: Dermatitis/eczema; 23.10: Infections of the skin; 23.12: Blood and lymphatic vessel disorders Peter Hayes Professor of Hepatology, Liver Unit, University of Edinburgh; and Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 15.22.3: Portal hypertension and variceal bleeding Catherine E.G. Head Consultant Cardiologist, Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 14.6: Heart disease in pregnancy Eugene Healy Dermatopharmacology, Southampton General Hospital, University of Southampton, UK 23.8: Disorders of pigmentation Nick Heather Department of Psychology, Faculty of Health and Life Sciences, Northumbria University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 26.6.1: Brief interventions for excessive alcohol consumption David W. Hecht Loyola University Health System, IL, USA 8.6.11: Anaerobic bacteria Thomas Hellmark Department of Clinical Sciences, Lund University, Lund, Sweden 21.8.7: Antiglomerular basement membrane disease Michael Heneghan Professor of Hepatology and Consultant Hepatologist, Institute of Liver Studies, King's College Hospital, London, UK 14.9: Liver and gastrointestinal diseases of pregnancy Michael Henein Umeå University, Sweden; Canterbury Christ Church University, Canterbury, UK 16.6: Valvular heart disease; 16.8: Pericardial disease Martin F. Heyworth Department of Medicine, Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA 8.8.9: Giardiasis and balantidiasis Liz Hickson Royal North Shore Hospital, NSW, Australia 17.1: The seriously ill or deteriorating patient Tran Tinh Hien Oxford University Clinical Research Unit, Hospital for Tropical Diseases, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam 8.6.1: Diphtheria Katherine A. High Professor of Pediatrics Emerita, Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Children's Hospital of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA, USA; President and Head of R&D, Spark Therapeutics, Philadelphia, PA, USA 22.7.4: Genetic disorders of coagulation Ingeborg Hilderson Department of Medical Oncology, University Hospital Ghent, Ghent, Belgium 21.10.4: The kidney in sarcoidosis Tom R. Hill Population Health Sciences Institute, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 11.2: Vitamins David Hilton-Jones Muscular Dystrophy Campaign, Muscle and Nerve Centre, Department of Clinical Neurology, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 24.18: Disorders of the neuromuscular junction; 24.19.3: Myotonia; 24.19.4 Metabolic and endocrine disorders Matthew Hind Royal Brompton Hospital and National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College School of Medicine, London, UK 18.5.1: Upper airway obstruction; 18.5.2: Sleep-related breathing disorders John Hindle Betsi Cadwaladr University Health Board, Llandudno Hospital; School of Psychology, Bangor University, Bangor, UK 6.10: Neurodegenerative disorders in older people N. Hirani Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh, UK 18.11.2: Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis Gideon M. Hirschfield Lily and Terry Horner Chair in Autoimmune Liver Disease Research, Toronto Centre for Liver Disease, Department of Medicine, University of Toronto, Toronto General Hospital, Toronto, Canada 15.23.2: Autoimmune hepatitis Sarah Hobday Veterans Medical Hospital, Boise, ID, USA 8.6.2: Streptococci and enterococci Herbert Hof MVZ Labor Limbach, Heidelberg, Germany 8.6.38: Listeriosis A.V. Hoffbrand Emeritus Professor of Haematology, University College, London, UK 22.6.6: Megaloblastic anaemia and miscellaneous deficiency anaemias

Contributors liv Ronald Hoffman Albert A. and Vera G. List, Professor of Medicine, Division of Hematology/ Oncology; Director, Myeloproliferative Disorders Program, Tisch Cancer Institute, Department of Medicine, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, New York, NY, USA 22.3.5: The polycythaemias; 22.3.6: Thrombocytosis and essential thrombocythaemia Georg F. Hoffmann Department of General Pediatrics, University of Heidelberg, Heidelberg, Germany 12.2 Protein-dependent inborn errors of metabolism Tessa L. Holyoake† Professor of Experimental Haematology, Section of Experimental Haematology, Paul O’Gorman Leukaemia Research Centre, Institute of Cancer Sciences, College of Medical, Veterinary and Life Sciences, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK 22.3.4: Chronic myeloid leukaemia Roel Hompes Consultant Colorectal Surgeon, Academic Medical Centre Amsterdam, University of Amsterdam, the Netherlands 15.14: Colonic diverticular disease Tony Hope St Cross College, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 1.5: Medical ethics Julian Hopkin Medicine and Health, School of Medicine, Swansea University, Swansea, UK 18.2: The clinical presentation of respiratory disease P. Hopkins Medical Director, Queensland Lung Transplant Service, Chermside, Qld, Australia 18.16: Lung transplantation Nicholas S. Hopkinson National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College, London, UK 18.8: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease Patrick Horner Population Health Sciences, University of Bristol, Bristol, UK 8.6.45: Chlamydial infections; 9.5: Urethritis Bala Hota Rush University, Chicago, IL USA 8.6.4: Staphylococci Andrew R. Houghton Grantham and District Hospital, Grantham, UK; University of Lincoln, Lincoln, UK 16.3.1: Electrocardiography Robert A. Huddart The Institute of Cancer Research, London, UK 21.18: Malignant diseases of the urinary tract Harriet C. Hughes Consultant Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, Public Health Wales, Cardiff, UK 8.5.29: Newly discovered viruses leuan A. Hughes University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 13.5.2: Congenital adrenal hyperplasia James H. Hull The Royal Brompton Hospital, London, UK 18.5.1: Upper airway obstruction Adam Hurlow Leeds Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust, Leeds, UK 7.4: Care of the dying person Jane A. Hurst Great Ormond Street Hospital, London, UK 24.20: Developmental abnormalities of the central nervous system Alastair Hutchison Medical Director and Professor of Renal Medicine, Dorset County Hospital, Dorchester, UK 21.6: Chronic kidney disease Peter J. Hutchinson University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 24.5.6: Brainstem death and prolonged disorders of consciousness Steve Iliffe Research Department of Primary Care and Population Health, University College London, London, UK 6.3: Optimizing well-being into old age Lawrence Impey Obstetrics and Fetal Medicine, The Women’s Centre, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 14.16: Fetal effects of maternal infection Jakko van Ingen Radboud University Medical Centre, Nijmegen, the Netherlands 8.6.27: Disease caused by environmental mycobacteria Peter Irving Department of Gastroenterology, Guy’s and St Thomas’ NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 15.12: Ulcerative colitis John D. Isaacs Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University and Musculoskeletal Unit, Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 2.7 Biological therapies for immune, inflammatory, and allergic diseases; 19.5: Rheumatoid arthritis David A. Isenberg Centre for Rheumatology, Department of Medicine, University College London, London, UK 19.11.1: Introduction; 19.11.2: Systemic lupus erythematosus and related disorders Theodore J. Iwashyna Department of Internal Medicine, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, USA; Center for Clinical Management Research, Department of Veterans Affairs, Ann Arbor, MI, USA; Australian and New Zealand Intensive Care Research Centre, Department of Epidemiology and Preventive Medicine, Monash University, Melbourne, Vic, Australia 17.12: Persistent problems and recovery after critical illness Arnaud Jaccard Service d’hématologie clinique et de thérapie cellulaire, CHU de Limoges—Hôpital Dupuytren, Limoges, France

21.10.5: Renal involvement in plasma cell dyscrasias, immunoglobulin-based amyloidoses, and fibrillary glomerulopathies, lymphomas, and leukaemias Alan A. Jackson Southampton General Hospital, Southampton, UK 11.4: Severe malnutrition Thomas Jackson Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham, UK 26.3.1: Confusion Anu Jacob National Neuromyelitis Optica Service, Walton Centre for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Liverpool, UK 24.13.1: Diseases of the spinal cord Caron A. Jacobson Division of Hematologic Malignancies, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA, USA 22.4.1: Introduction to lymphopoiesis N. Asger Jakobsen Clinical Research Fellow, MRC Molecular Haematology Unit, Weatherall Institute of Molecular Medicine, Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 22.2.1: Cellular and molecular basis of haematopoiesis Rajiv Jalan Liver Failure Group, Institute for Liver and Digestive Health, University College London, Royal Free Campus, London, UK 15.22.5: Liver failure Hannah Jarvis Respiratory Medicine, St Mary's Hospital, Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust, London, UK 18.4.4: Mycobacteria M.K. Javaid Nuffield Department of Orthopaedics, Rheumatology and Musculoskeletal Sciences, Botnar Research Centre, Nuffield Orthopaedic Centre, Oxford, UK 20.1: Skeletal disorders—general approach and clinical conditions David Jayne Professor of Clinical Autoimmunity, Department of Medicine, School of Clinical Medicine, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 19.11.7: ANCA-associated vasculitis; 21.10.2: The kidney in systemic vasculitis Susan Jebb Nuffield Department of Primary Care Health Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 26.6.2: Obesity and weight management Katie J.M. Jeffery Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Department of Microbiology, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 8.5.22: Hepatitis C virus Rajesh Jena Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 5.6: Systemic treatment and radiotherapy Tom Jenkins University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK 24.15: The motor neuron diseases Jørgen Skov Jensen Microbiology and Infection Control, Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark 8.6.46: Mycoplasmas Vivekanand Jha Executive Director, The George Institute for Global Health, New Delhi, India; Professor of Nephrology, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 21.11: Renal diseases in the tropics Tingliang Jiang Professor, Department of Pharmacology, Institute of Chinese Materia Medica, China Academy of Chinese Medical Sciences, Beijing, China 2.8: Traditional medicine exemplified by traditional Chinese medicine Alexis J. Joannides University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 3.7: Stem cells and regenerative medicine Anne M. Johnson Centre for Molecular Epidemiology and Translational Research, Institute for Global Health, University College London, London, UK 9.2: Sexual behaviour † It is with great regret that we report that Tessa L. Holyoake died on 30 August, 2017.

Contributors Iv Colin Johnson Emeritus Professor of Surgical Sciences, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK 15.15: Diseases of the gallbladder and biliary tree M.R. Johnson Professor of Neurology and Genomic Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Department of Brain Sciences, Imperial College, London, UK 24.5.1: Epilepsy in later childhood and adulthood Elaine Jolly University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 30.1: Acute medical presentations; 30.2: Practical procedures D. Joly Necker-Enfants Malades Hospital, Paris, France 21.12: Renal involvement in genetic disease Bryony Jones Imperial College Hospital, London, UK 14.10: Diabetes in pregnancy David E.J. Jones Institute of Cellular Medicine, Newcastle University and Liver Unit, Freeman Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 15.23.3: Primary biliary cholangitis Bouke de Jong Institute of Tropical Medicine, Antwerp, Belgium 8.6.29: Buruli ulcer: Mycobacterium ulcerans infection Menno De Jong Department of Medical Microbiology, Academic Medical Center, University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, the Netherlands 24.11.2: Viral infections Iain Jordan Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 26.5.13: Personality disorders Emil Kakkis Ultragenyx Pharmaceutical Inc., Novato, CA, USA 2.9: Engaging patients in therapeutic development Philip A. Kalra Consultant and Honorary

Professor of Nephrology, Department of Renal Medicine, Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, Salford, UK 16.5.4 Cardiorenal syndrome; 21.10.10: Atherosclerotic renovascular disease Eileen Kaner Institute of Health and Society, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 26.6.1: Brief interventions for excessive alcohol consumption Theodoros Karamitos Division of Cardiovascular Medicine, Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.3.3: Cardiac investigations: Nuclear, MRI, and CT Niki Karavitaki Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham, UK 13.2.1: Disorders of the anterior pituitary gland; 13.2.2: Disorders of the posterior pituitary gland Steven B. Karch Consultant in Cardiac Pathology and Toxicology, Berkeley, CA, USA 27.1: Forensic and legal medicine Fiona E. Karet Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 21.15: The renal tubular acidoses Arthur Kaser Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Department of Medicine, University of Cambridge, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 15.5: Immune disorders of the gastrointestinal tract David Kavanagh Institute of Genetic Medicine, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 21.10.6: Haemolytic uraemic syndrome Fiona Kearney Nottingham University Hospitals Trust, Nottingham, UK 6.8: Falls, faints, and fragility fractures David Keeling Oxford Haemophilia and Thrombosis Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.16.2: Therapeutic anticoagulation Andrew Kelion Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 16.3.3: Cardiac investigations: Nuclear, MRI, and CT Julia Kelly Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust, London, UK 18.5.2: Sleep-related breathing disorders Paul Kelly Professor of Tropical Gastroenterology, Blizard Institute, Barts and The London School of Medicine, Queen Mary University of London, London, UK; TROPGAN Group, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Zambia School of Medicine, Lusaka, Zambia 8.8.6: Cyclospora and cyclosporiasis David P. Kelsell London Medical School, London, UK 23.3: Inherited skin disease Samuel Kemp Royal Brompton Hospital, London, UK 18.2: The clinical presentation of respiratory disease Christopher Kennard Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 24.1: Introduction and approach to the patient with neurological disease; 24.6.1: Visual pathways Richard S.C. Kerr Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 24.11.3: Intracranial abscesses Satish Keshav† Department of Gastroenterology, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford; Professor of Gastroenterology, Translational Gastroenterology Unit, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 15.1: Structure and function of the gastrointestinal tract Nigel S. Key Harold R. Roberts Professor of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, USA 22.7.1: The biology of haemostasis and thrombosis Rajesh K. Kharbanda John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.13.4: Management of acute coronary syndrome Elham Khatamzas Regional Infectious Diseases Unit, NHS Lothian, Edinburgh, UK 8.2.4: Infection in the immunocompromised host Peng T. Khaw Professor and Consultant Ophthalmic Surgeon; Director of Research, Development and Innovation; Director, NIHR Biomedical Research Centre at Moorfields Eye Hospital NHS Foundation Trust and UCL Institute of Ophthalmology, London, UK 25.1: The eye in general medicine B. Khoo University College London, London, UK 13.8: Pancreatic endocrine disorders and multiple endocrine neoplasia; 15.9.2: Carcinoid syndrome Nine V.A.M. Knoers Professor in Clinical Genetics, Department of Genetics, University Medical Centre Utrecht, Utrecht, the Netherlands 21.16: Disorders of tubular electrolyte handling Stefan Kölker Consultant, Pediatric Metabolic Medicine, University Children's Hospital, Heidelberg; Department of General Pediatrics, Division of Inborn Metabolic Diseases, Heidelberg, Germany 12.2 Protein-dependent inborn errors of metabolism Nils P. Krone University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK 13.5.2: Congenital adrenal hyperplasia Narong Khuntikeo Director, Cholangiocarcinoma Research Institute (CARI), Director, Cholangiocarcinoma Screening and Care

Program (CASCAP), Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Thailand; Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Thailand; Associate Professor, Department of Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Thailand 8.11.2: Liver fluke infections Gudula Kirtschig Tübingen, Germany 14.13: The skin in pregnancy Suzanne Kite Leeds Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust, Leeds, UK 7.4: Care of the dying person John L. Klein Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 16.9.2: Endocarditis Paul Klenerman Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 4.3: Adaptive immunity; 8.5.22: Hepatitis C virus Richard Knight Department of Microbiology, University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya 8.8.1: Amoebic infections; 8.8.10: Blastocystis infection; 8.9.2: Lymphatic filariasis; 8.9.3: Guinea worm disease (dracunculiasis); 8.9.6: Angiostrongyliasis; 8.10.1: Cestodes (tapeworms) David Koh PAPRSB Institute of Health Sciences, Universiti Brunei Darussalam, SSH School of Public Health, National University of Singapore, Singapore 10.2.5: Noise G.C.K.W. Koh Diseases of the Developing World, Alternative Drug Development, GlaxoSmithKline, UK 8.6.8: Pseudomonas aeruginosa M.A. Kokosi Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust, London, UK 18.11.4: The lung in autoimmune rheumatic disorders Onn Min Kon Respiratory Medicine, St Mary's Hospital, Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust, London, UK; National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College London, London, UK 18.4.4: Mycobacteria † It is with great regret that we report that Satish Keshav died on 23 January, 2019.

Contributors Ivi Adelheid Korb-Pap Institute of Experimental Musculoskeletal Medicine, University Hospital Münster, Münster, Germany 19.1: Joints and connective tissue—structure and function Vasilis Kouranos Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust, London, UK 18.11.3: Bronchiolitis obliterans and cryptogenic organizing pneumonia Christian Krarup Region Hovedstaden, Denmark 24.3.2: Electrophysiology of the central and peripheral nervous systems Amy S. Kravitz United States Agency for International Development (USAID), Washington DC, USA 2.21: Humanitarian medicine Dinakantha S. Kumararatne Department of Clinical Immunology, Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 4.4: Immunodeficiency Om P. Kurmi Hyperbaric Medicine Unit, St Richard's Hospital, Chichester, UK 10.3.1: Air pollution and health Robert A. Kyle Professor of Medicine, Division of Hematology, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN, USA 22.4.6: Plasma cell myeloma and related monoclonal gammopathies Peter L. Labib Clinical Research Fellow, Institute for Liver and Digestive Health, Royal Free Campus, University College London, London, UK 15.16: Cancers of the gastrointestinal tract Charles J.N. Lacey Hull York Medical School, University of York, York, UK 9.7: Anogenital lumps and bumps Helen J. Lachmann Senior Lecturer, National Amyloidosis Centre and Centre for Acute Phase Proteins, University College London Medical School, London, UK 12.12.2: Hereditary periodic fever syndromes Robin H. Lachmann Consultant in Inherited Metabolic Disease, Charles Dent Metabolic Unit, National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, London, UK 12.3.1: Glycogen storage diseases Ralph Lainsont† Ex Director, the Wellcome Parasitology Unit, and research-worker, Department of Parasitology, Instituto Evandro Chagas, Rodovia, Barro Levilândia, Ananindeua, Pará, Brazil 8.8.6: Cyclospora and cyclosporiasis Kin Bong Hubert Lam University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 10.3.1: Air pollution and health D.A. Lane Faculty of Medicine, Department of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK 16.4: Cardiac arrhythmias Peter C. Lanyon Nottingham University Hospitals Trust, Nottingham, UK 19.3: Clinical investigation Andrew J. Larner Cognitive Function Clinic, Walton Centre for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Liverpool, UK 24.3.1: Lumbar puncture; 24.5.4: Syncope; 24.13.1: Diseases of the spinal cord Malcolm Law Wolfson Institute of Preventive Medicine, St

Bartholomew's and the Royal London School of Medicine and Dentistry, Queen Mary University of London, London, UK 2.12 Medical screening Tim Lawrence Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 24.10.3: Traumatic brain injury; 24.11.3: Intracranial abscesses Stephen M. Lawrie Division of Psychiatry, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 26.5.11: Schizophrenia Alison M. Layton Harrogate and District NHS Foundation Trust, Harrogate, UK 23.11: Sebaceous and sweat gland disorders James W. Le Duc Galveston National Laboratory, University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, TX, USA 8.5.16: Bunyaviridae Susannah Leaver St George's NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 17.5: Acute respiratory failure Y.C. Gary Lee Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences, UWA Medical School, University of Western Australia, Perth, WA, Australia 18.17: Pleural diseases; 18.19.3 Pleural tumours; 18.19.4 Mediastinal tumours and cysts Haur Yueh Lee National Heart Centre Singapore, Singapore, China; Kings Drugs Reaction Group, King's College London, London, UK 23.16: Cutaneous reactions to drugs Richard W.J. Lee Director, Uveitis and Scleritis Service, National Institute for Health Research Biomedical Research Centre at Moorfields Eye Hospital NHS Foundation Trust and University College London Institute of Ophthalmology, London, UK 25.1: The eye in general medicine Evelyne de Leeuw Centre for Health Equity Training, Research and Evaluation, UNSW Sydney, South Western Sydney Local Health District, Ingham Institute, Australia 2.13: Health promotion Yee-Sin Leo National Centre for Infectious Disease, Tan Tock Seng Hospital, Singapore; Yong Loo Lin School of Medicine and Saw Swee Hock School of Public Health, National University of Singapore, Singapore; Lee Kong Chian School of Medicine, Singapore 8.5.15: Dengue Phillip D. Levin Intensive Care Unit, Shaare Zedek Medical Center, Jerusalem, Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Faculty of Medicine, Jerusalem, Israel 17.10: Palliative and end-of-life care in the ICU Elena N. Levtchenko Professor in Pediatric Nephrology, Catholic University Leuven, Leuven, the Netherlands 21.16: Disorders of tubular electrolyte handling Su Li Department of Epidemiology, Guangxi Medical University, Nanning, Guangxi, China 5.7: Medical management of breast cancer Fulong Liao Professor, Biomechanopharmacology, Institute of Chinese Materia Medica, China Academy of Chinese Medical Sciences, Beijing, China 2.8: Traditional medicine exemplified by traditional Chinese medicine Ted Liao MedStar Georgetown University Hospital and Georgetown University School of Medicine, Washington DC, USA 26.5.8: Anxiety disorders Oliver Liesenfeld Roche Molecular Systems, Pleasanton, CA, USA 8.8.4: Toxoplasmosis Liz Lightstone, Professor of Renal Medicine, Centre for Inflammatory Disease, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK 21.10.3: The kidney in rheumatological disorders Wei Shen Lim Consultant Respiratory Physician and Honorary Professor of Medicine, Nottingham University Hospitals NHS Trust and University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK 18.4.2: Pneumonia in the normal host; 18.4.3: Nosocomial pneumonia Aldo A.M. Lima Biomedicine Center and Department of Physiology and Pharmacology, School of Medicine, Federal University of Ceará, Fortaleza, Ceará, Brazil 8.6.12: Cholera Gregory Y.H. Lip Liverpool Centre for Cardiovascular Science, University of Liverpool and Liverpool Heart and Chest Hospital, Liverpool, UK; Aalborg Thrombosis Research Unit, Department of Clinical Medicine, Aalborg University, Aalborg, Denmark 16.4: Cardiac arrhythmias; 16.17.5: Hypertensive urgencies and emergencies Mark A. Little Professor of Nephrology and Consultant Nephrologist, Trinity Health Kidney Centre, Trinity College Dublin; Tallaght and Beaumont Hospitals, Dublin, Ireland 21.8.5: Proliferative glomerulonephritis; 21.8.6: Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis P. Little University of Southampton, Southampton, UK 18.4.1: Upper respiratory tract infections William A. Littler The Priory Hospital, Birmingham, UK 16.9.2: Endocarditis A. Llanos-Cuentas School of Public Health and Administration, Universidad Peruana Cayetano Heredia, Lima, Peru 8.6.44: Bartonella bacilliformis infection Y.M. Dennis Lo Li Ka Shing Professor of Medicine,

Department of Chemical Pathology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, China 3.9: Circulating DNA for molecular diagnostics Diana N.J. Lockwood London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.6.28: Leprosy (Hansen's disease); 8.8.13: Leishmaniasis David A. Lomas Vice Provost (Health) and Head of UCL Medical School, University College London, London, UK 12.13: α 1-Antitrypsin deficiency and the serpinopathies; 15.24.6 Primary and secondary liver tumours Alan Lopez University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Vic, Australia 2.3: The Global Burden of Disease: Measuring the health of populations † It is with great regret that we report that Ralph Lainson died on 5 May, 2015.

Contributors Ivii Constantino López-Macias Mexican Society of Immunology, Mexico; University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 4.3: Adaptive immunity David A. Low Liverpool John Moores University, Liverpool, UK 24.14: Diseases of the autonomic nervous system Elyse E. Lower University of Cincinnati Medical Center, Cincinnati, OH, USA 18.12: Sarcoidosis Katharine Lowndes Department of Haematology, Royal Hampshire County Hospital, Winchester UK 14.17: Blood disorders in pregnancy Angela K. Lucas-Herald School of Medicine, University of Glasgow, Royal Hospital for Children, Glasgow, UK 13.7.3: Normal and abnormal sexual differentiation Ingrid E. Lundberg Rheumatology Unit, Department of Medicine, Sloan, Karolinska Institute, Karolinska Hospital, Stockholm, Sweden 19.11.5: Inflammatory myopathies James R. Lupski Department of Molecular and Human Genetics, Department of Pediatrics, Human Genome Sequencing Center, Baylor College of Medicine, Texas Children's Hospital, Houston, TX, USA 3.2: The genomic basis of medicine Raashid Luqmani Nuffield Department of Orthopaedics, Rheumatology and Musculoskeletal Science, University of Oxford Rheumatology Department, Nuffield Orthopaedic Centre, Oxford, UK 19.11.6: Large vessel vasculitis Linda Luxon National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Queen Square, London, UK 24.6.3: Hearing loss Jean Paul Luzio Cambridge Institute for Medical Research, Cambridge, UK 3.1: The cell Lucio Luzzatto Department of Haematology, Muhimbili University of Health and Allied Sciences Dar es Salaam, Tanzania 22.5.3: Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria; 22.6.11: Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency Graz A. Luzzi Wycombe General Hospital, High Wycombe, UK 9.3: Sexual history and examination Kate D. Lynch Translational Gastroenterology Unit, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford; Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 15.23.4: Primary sclerosing cholangitis David Mabey Department of Clinical Research, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.6.36: Non-venereal endemic treponematoses: Yaws, endemic syphilis (bejel), and pinta; 8.6.45: Chlamydial infections; 9.1: Epidemiology of sexually transmitted infections Peter K. MacCallum Senior Lecturer in Haematology, Barts and The London School of Medicine and Dentistry, Queen Mary University of London, UK 14.7: Thrombosis in pregnancy Alasdair MacGowan Department of Medical Microbiology, North Bristol NHS Trust, Bristol, UK 8.2.5: Antimicrobial chemotherapy Lucy Mackillop Obstetric Medicine, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 14.20 Prescribing in pregnancy Gael M. MacLean Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 13.6.3: Benign breast disease Kenneth T. MacLeod National Heart and Lung Institute (NHLI) Division, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK 16.1.2: Cardiac physiology Alasdair MacLulich Edinburgh University, Edinburgh, UK 6.5: Older people in hospital Jane Macnaughtan Liver Failure Group, Institute for Liver and Digestive Health, University College London, Royal Free Campus, London, UK 15.22.5: Liver failure Robert Mactier Consultant Nephrologist, Glasgow Renal and Transplant Unit, South Glasgow University Hospital, NHS Greater Glasgow and Clyde, Glasgow, UK 21.7.1: Haemodialysis C. Magaña-Vargas School of Medicine,

Universidad Peruana Cayetano Heredia, Lima, Peru 8.6.44: Bartonella bacilliformis infection Michael Maher Professor of Radiology, University College Cork and Consultant Radiologist, Cork University Hospital and Mercy University Hospital, Cork, Ireland 15.3.3: Radiology of the gastrointestinal tract Malegapuru W. Makgoba National Health Ombud, Pretoria, South Africa; College of Health Science, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa; National Planning Commission of South Africa; Universities of Natal and KwaZulu-Natal, Durban, South Africa; MRC (SA), Cape Town, South Africa 2.18: Fostering medical and health research in resource-constrained countries Govind K. Makharia Department of Gastroenterology and Human Nutrition, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India 15.10.8: Malabsorption syndromes in the tropics Hadi Manji The National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Queen Square, London, UK 24.11.4: Neurosyphilis and neuro-AIDS J.I. Mann Edgar Diabetes and Obesity Research Centre (EDOR), Department of Human Nutrition, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand 11.5: Diseases of affluent societies and the need for dietary change David Mant University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.11: Preventive medicine G.A. Margaritopoulos Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust, London, UK 18.11.5: The lung in vasculitis Anthony M. Marinaki Purine Research Laboratory, Viapath, St Thomas' Hospital, London, UK 12.4: Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism Chiara Marini-Bettolo Newcastle University John Walton Centre for Muscular Dystrophy Research, Newcastle upon Tyne Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, Institute of Genetic Medicine, International Centre for Life, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 24.19.2: Muscular dystrophy Michael Marks Department of Clinical Research, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.6.36: Non-venereal endemic treponematoses: Yaws, endemic syphilis (bejel), and pinta Paul Marks Honorary Consultant Neurosurgeon, Harrogate District Hospital, Harrogate; Her Majesty's Senior Coroner for the City of Kingston upon Hull and the County of the East Riding of Yorkshire; Vice President, Faculty of Forensic and Legal Medicine, London, UK; Honorary Professor of Neurosurgery, College of Medicine, University of Malawi, Malawi 27.1: Forensic and legal medicine Thomas J. Marrie Department of Medicine, Dalhousie University, Nova Scotia, Canada 8.6.42: Coxiella burnetii infections (Q fever) Judith C.W. Marsh King's College Hospital, King's College London, London, UK 22.5.2: Acquired aplastic anaemia and pure red cell aplasia Sara Marshall Wellcome Trust, London, UK 4.4: Immunodeficiency Steven B. Marston National Heart and Lung Institute (NHLI) Division, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, UK 16.1.2: Cardiac physiology Maria do Rosario O. Martins University Nova de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal 2.16: Financing healthcare in low-income developing countries: A challenge for equity in health Thiviyani Maruthappu Kelsell Group, Cell Biology and Cutaneous Research, Blizzard Institute, Barts and The London, Queen Mary University of London, London, UK 23.3: Inherited skin disease Duncan J. Maskell University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 8.1.1: Biology of pathogenic microorganisms N.A. Maskell Academic Respiratory Unit, University of Bristol, UK 18.17: Pleural diseases Jay W. Mason Cardiology Division, University of Utah College of Medicine, Salt Lake City, UT, USA 16.7.1: Myocarditis Tahir Masud Nottingham University Hospitals Trust, Nottingham, UK 6.8: Falls, faints, and fragility fractures Christopher J. Mathias Stoke Poges, UK 24.14: Diseases of the autonomic nervous system

Contributors Iviii Fadi Matta Associate Professor, Department of Osteopathic Medical Specialties, Collage of Osteopathic Medicine, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI, USA 16.16.1: Deep

venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism Eric L. Matteson Division of Rheumatology, Divisions of Rheumatology and Epidemiology, Mayo Clinic College of Medicine, Rochester, MN, USA

19.11.11: Polymyalgia rheumatica Kieran McCafferty Consultant Nephrologist, Barts Health NHS Trust, London, UK

21.17: Urinary tract obstruction Fergus McCarthy Division of Women's Health, Women's Health Academic Centre KHP, St. Thomas' Hospital, London, UK

14.4: Hypertension in pregnancy Brian W. McCrindle University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada; The Hospital for Sick Children, Toronto, ON, Canada

19.11.12: Kawasaki disease Theresa A. McDonagh King's College Hospital, Denmark Hill, London, UK

16.5.1: Epidemiology and general pathophysiological classification of heart failure A.D. McGavigan Flinders University, SA, Australia

16.2.2: Syncope and palpitation; 16.4: Cardiac arrhythmias Fiona McGill Institute of Infection and Global Health, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, UK

24.11.2: Viral infections John A. McGrath Genetic Skin Disease Group, St John's Institute of Dermatology, King's College London (Guy's Campus), London, UK

23.1: Structure and function of skin Alastair McGregor Department of Tropical Medicine and Infectious Diseases, London Northwest Hospitals NHS Trust, London, UK; Department of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK

8.11.4: Intestinal trematode infections Jane McGregor Clinical Senior Lecturer and Honorary Consultant Dermatologist, Blizard Institute, Barts and the London School Medicine and Dentistry, London, UK

23.9: Photosensitivity Iain B. McInnes University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK

3.3: Cytokines C.J. McKay Consultant Pancreaticobiliary Surgeon, West of Scotland Pancreatic Unit, Glasgow Royal Infirmary, Glasgow, UK

15.26.1: Acute pancreatitis William J. McKenna The Heart Hospital, University College London, London, UK

16.7.2: The cardiomyopathies: Hypertrophic, dilated, restrictive, and right ventricular Curtis McKnight Dignity Health Medical Group; St. Joseph's Hospital and Medical Center; Creighton University School of Medicine, Phoenix, AZ, USA

26.5.3: Organic psychoses Alison McMillan East and North Hertfordshire NHS Trust, Stevenage, UK

18.5.2: Sleep-related breathing disorders Martin A. McNally The Bone Infection Unit, Nuffield Orthopaedic Centre, Oxford University Hospitals, Oxford, UK

20.3: Osteomyelitis Regina McQuillan St Francis Hospice and Beaumont Hospital, Dublin, Ireland

7.3: Symptoms other than pain Simon Mead MRC Prion Unit, University College London, Institute of Prion Diseases; NHS National Prion Clinic, National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, UCL Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Queen Square, London, UK

24.11.5: Human prion diseases Jill Meara Hyperbaric Medicine Unit, St Richard's Hospital, Chichester, UK

10.3.7: Radiation Wajahat Z. Mehal Section of Digestive Diseases Yale University, New Haven, CT, USA

15.21: Pathobiology of chronic liver disease Tobias F. Menne Consultant Haematologist, The Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Freeman Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

22.4.2: Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia David K. Menon Division of Anaesthesia, University of Cambridge, UK; Neurosciences Critical Care Unit, Royal College of Anaesthetists, London, UK; Queens' College, Cambridge, UK; National Institute for Health Research, UK

17.7: Management of raised intracranial pressure Andrew Menzies-Gow Royal Brompton Hospital, London, UK

18.7: Asthma Catherine H. Mercer Professor of Sexual Health Science, Centre for Population Research in Sexual Health and HIV, Institute for Global Health, University College London, London, UK

9.2: Sexual behaviour Vinod K. Metta Neurology, National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, University College London, London, UK

24.7.2: Parkinsonism and other extrapyramidal diseases Jan H. ter Meulen Philipps University Marburg, 35043 Marburg, Germany

8.5.17: Arenaviruses; 8.5.18: Filoviruses Wayne M. Meyers Department of Environmental and Infectious Disease Sciences, Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington DC, USA

8.6.29: Buruli ulcer: *Mycobacterium ulcerans*

infection Paul K. Middleton Clinical Research Fellow, Institute of Liver Studies, Inflammation Biology, School of Immunology and Microbial Sciences, Faculty of Life Sciences and Medicine, King's College London, King's College Hospital, London, UK 15.22.4: Hepatic encephalopathy Stephen J. Middleton Consultant Gastroenterologist, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge; Consultant Gastroenterologist (Hon.) St Mark's Hospital, Harrow, London; Associate Professor (Hon.) Plymouth University Peninsula Schools of Medicine and Dentistry, Plymouth, UK 15.10.2: Bacterial overgrowth of the small intestine; 15.10.7: Effects of massive bowel resection Mark E. Mikkelsen Department of Medicine, Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA 17.12: Persistent problems and recovery after critical illness Michael A. Miles Faculty of Infectious and Tropical Diseases, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.8.12: Chagas disease Robert F. Miller University College London, London, UK 8.7.5: Pneumocystis jirovecii Dawn S. Milliner Emeritus Professor of Medicine and Pediatrics at the Mayo Clinic Alix School of Medicine, Rochester, MN, USA 12.10 Hereditary disorders of oxalate metabolism: The primary hyperoxalurias K.R. Mills King's College London, London, UK 24.3.4: Investigation of central motor pathways: Magnetic brain stimulation Philip Minor National Institute for Biological Standards and Control (NIBSC), Ridge, UK 8.5.8: Enterovirus infections Fraz A. Mir Department of Medicine, Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 16.17.3: Secondary hypertension Pramod K. Mistry Professor of Pediatrics and Medicine, Chief, Pediatric Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, USA 12.7.2 Inherited diseases of copper metabolism: Wilson's disease and Menkes' disease Andrew R.J. Mitchell Jersey General Hospital, Jersey, UK 16.3.2: Echocardiography; 16.14.1: Acute aortic syndromes Oriol Mitjà Barcelona Institute for Global Health, University of Barcelona, Spain; Lihir Medical Centre, InternationalSOS, Lihir Island, Papua New Guinea 8.6.36: Non-venereal endemic treponematoses: Yaws, endemic syphilis (bejel), and pinta Aarthi R. Mohan Obstetrics and Maternal Medicine, University Hospitals Bristol NHS Foundation Trust, Bristol, UK 14.21: Contraception for women with medical diseases Fiachra Moloney Consultant Radiologist, Department of Radiology, Cork University Hospital, Cork, Ireland 15.3.3: Radiology of the gastrointestinal tract P.L. Molyneaux Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust, London, UK 18.11.2: Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Contributors lix Andrew J. Molyneux The Manor Hospital, Oxford, UK 24.3.3: Imaging in neurological diseases Peter D. Mooney Royal Hallamshire Hospital and University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK 15.10.3: Coeliac disease Anthony V. Moorman Professor of Genetic Epidemiology, Leukaemia Research Cytogenetics Group, Northern Institute for Cancer Research, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 22.4.2: Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia Pilar Morata Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, School of Medicine, University of Málaga, Málaga, Spain 8.6.22: Brucellosis Marina S. Morgan Royal Devon and Exeter NHS Foundation Trust, Exeter, UK 8.6.19: Pasteurella Michael L. Moritz Professor of Pediatrics, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Clinical Director, Division of Nephrology, UPMC Children's Hospital of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, USA 21.2.1: Disorders of water and sodium homeostasis Pedro L. Moro Immunization Safety Office, Division of Healthcare Quality Promotion, NCEZID, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA, USA 8.10.2: Cystic hydatid disease (Echinococcus granulosus) Mary J. Morrell Imperial College London, London, UK 18.5.2: Sleep-related breathing disorders Nicholas W. Morrell British Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiopulmonary Medicine, University of Cambridge School of Clinical Medicine, Addenbrooke's and Papworth Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 16.15.1: Structure and function of the pulmonary circulation; 16.15.2: Pulmonary hypertension

Emma C. Morris Professor, Division of Infection and Immunity, UCL Institute of Immunity and Transplantation, Royal Free Campus, Royal Free Hospital, London, UK and Honorary Consultant, University College London Medical School, London, UK 22.8.2: Haemopoietic stem cell transplantation Neil J. McC. Mortensen Professor of Colorectal Surgery, Nuffield Department of Surgery, University of Oxford; Honorary Consultant Colorectal Surgeon, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 15.14: Colonic diverticular disease Peter S. Mortimer St George's University of London; St George's Hospital, London; Royal Marsden Hospital, London, UK 16.18: Chronic peripheral oedema and lymphoedema; 23.12: Blood and lymphatic vessel disorders Ghulam J. Mufti King's College Hospital/King's College London, London, UK 22.5.2: Acquired aplastic anaemia and pure red cell aplasia Victoria Mulcahy Norwich Medical School, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK 15.10.1: Differential diagnosis and investigation of malabsorption David R. Murdoch Professor and Head of Pathology, University of Otago, Christchurch, New Zealand 10.3.6: Diseases of high terrestrial altitudes Paul Murphy NHS Blood and Transplant, Bristol, UK 17.11: Diagnosis of death and organ donation Christopher Murray University of Washington, WA, USA 2.3: The Global Burden of Disease: Measuring the health of populations Jean B. Nachega Departments of Epidemiology, Infectious Diseases and Microbiology, Graduate School of Public Health, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA USA; Department of Medicine, Centre for Infectious Diseases, Stellenbosch University, Tygerberg, Cape Town, South Africa 8.6.26: Tuberculosis Robert B. Nadelman Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Medicine, New York Medical College, Valhalla, NY, USA 8.6.33: Lyme borreliosis Alexandra Nanzer-Kelly Guys and St Thomas' Hospital, London, UK 18.7: Asthma Nikolai V. Naoumov Novartis Pharma, Basel, Switzerland 8.5.21: Hepatitis viruses (excluding hepatitis C virus) Kikkeri N. Naresh Department of Histopathology, Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust and Imperial College, London, UK 15.10.4: Gastrointestinal lymphomas Kate Nash University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust, Southampton, UK 15.23.1: Hepatitis A to E N. Navani University College Hospital, London, UK 18.19.1: Lung cancer Catherine Nelson-Piercy Obstetric Medicine, Women's Health Academic Centre, King's Health Partners, King's College London, London, UK 14.14: Autoimmune rheumatic disorders and vasculitis in pregnancy Randolph M. Nesse Center for Evolution and Medicine, Arizona State University, AZ, USA 2.2: Evolution: Medicine's most basic science Peter J. Nestor German Center for Neurodegenerative Diseases (DZNE), Magdeburg, Germany 24.4.1: Disturbances of higher cerebral function Stefan Neubauer Oxford Centre for Clinical Magnetic Resonance Research (OCMR), Division of Cardiovascular Medicine, Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.3.3: Cardiac investigations: Nuclear, MRI, and CT James Neuberger Hon Consultant Physician, Liver Unit, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham, UK 15.24.5: The liver in systemic disease James D. Newton Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 16.3.2: Echocardiography; 16.14.1: Acute aortic syndromes Paul N. Newton Lao-Oxford-Mahosot Hospital- Wellcome Trust Research Unit (LOMWRU), Microbiology Laboratory, Mahosot Hospital, Vientiane, Lao PDR; Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford; Infectious Diseases Data Observatory (IDDO), University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.10: Medicine quality, physicians, and patients Wan-Fai Ng Newcastle University and NIHR Newcastle Biomedical, Research Centre for Ageing and Chronic Diseases, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 19.11.4: Sjögren's syndrome A.G. Nicholson Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust; Professor of Respiratory Pathology, National Heart and Lung Institute, Imperial College School of Medicine, London, UK 18.11.2: Idiopathic

pulmonary fibrosis Jerry P. Nolan Warwick Medical School, Coventry; Royal United Hospital, Bath, UK 17.2: Cardiac arrest John Nowakowski New York Medical College, NY, USA 8.6.33: Lyme borreliosis Paul Nyirjesy Drexel University College of Medicine, Philadelphia, PA, USA 9.4: Vaginal discharge Sarah O'Brien Modelling, Evidence and Policy Group, School of Natural and Environmental Sciences, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 15.18: Gastrointestinal infections Amy O'Donnell Institute of Health and Society, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 26.6.1: Brief interventions for excessive alcohol consumption Nigel O'Farrell Ealing Hospital, London North West University Healthcare NHS Trust, London, UK 8.6.14: Haemophilus ducreyi and chancroid John G. O'Grady Institute of Liver Studies, King's College Hospital, London, UK 15.22.6: Liver transplantation Denis O'Mahony Department of Medicine, University College Cork and Department of Geriatric Medicine, Cork University Hospital, Cork, Ireland 6.7: Drugs and prescribing in the older patient E.E. Ooi Programme in Emerging Infectious Diseases, Duke-NUS Medical School, Singapore 8.5.12: Alphaviruses Susie Orme Barnsley Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, Barnsley, UK 6.9: Bladder and bowels Kevin O'Shaughnessy Division of Experimental Medicine and Immunotherapeutics, Department of Medicine, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 2.6: Principles of clinical pharmacology and drug therapy

Contributors Ix Edel O'Toole Centre for Cutaneous Research, Blizzard Institute of Cell and Molecular Science, Barts and the London School of Medicine and Dentistry; and Department of Dermatology, Barts and the London NHS Trust, London, UK 23.14: Tumours of the skin Petra C.F. Oyston Biomedical Sciences, DSTL Porton Down, Salisbury, UK 8.6.20: Francisella tularensis infection Jacqueline Palace Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 24.18: Disorders of the neuromuscular junction Thomas Pap Institute of Experimental Musculoskeletal Medicine, University Hospital Münster, Münster, Germany 19.1: Joints and connective tissue—structure and function Jayan Parameshwar Consultant Cardiologist, Royal Papworth Hospital, Cambridge, UK 16.5.5: Cardiac transplantation and mechanical circulatory support Daniel H. Paris University of Oxford, Oxford, UK; Rickettsial Research (Oxford Tropical Network); Mahidol-Oxford Tropical Medicine Research Unit (MORU), Faculty of Tropical Medicine, Mahidol University, Bangkok, Thailand 8.6.41: Scrub typhus Sarah Parish Clinical Trial Service Unit and Epidemiological Studies Unit (CTSU), University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.4: Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials Mike Parker Ethox Centre, Oxford, UK 1.5: Medical ethics Miles Parkes Consultant Gastroenterologist, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 15.11: Crohn's disease Philippe Parola University Hospital Institute Méditerranée Infection, Marseille, France 8.6.40: Rickettsioses Christopher M. Parry Clinical Sciences, Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine, and Institute of Infection and Global Health, University of Liverpool, UK; School of Tropical Medicine and Global Health, Nagasaki University, Nagasaki, Japan 8.6.9: Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers Judith Partridge Guys and St Thomas' Hospitals London, UK 6.6: Supporting older peoples' care in surgical and oncological services Sant-Rayn Pasricha MRC Human Immunology Unit, Weatherall Institute of Molecular Medicine, John Radcliffe Hospital and University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 22.6.5: Anaemia of inflammation Harnish Patel Academic Geriatric Medicine, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK 6.2: Frailty and sarcopenia Raj Patel Solent NHS Trust, Southampton, UK 9.6: Genital ulceration Sejal Patel Oxford Childrens Hospital, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 13.7.2: Normal puberty and its disorders John Paul SE region, National Infection Service, Public Health England, UK 8.6.47: A checklist of bacteria associated with infection in humans; 8.12: Nonvenomous arthropods Jason Payne-James Specialist

in Forensic and Legal Medicine and Consultant Forensic Physician; Lead Medical Examiner, Norfolk and Norwich University Hospital, Norfolk, UK; Honorary Clinical Professor, William Harvey Research Institute, Queen Mary University of London, UK; Consultant Editor-in-Chief, Journal of Forensic and Legal Medicine; Director, Forensic Healthcare Services Ltd, Southminster, UK 27.1: Forensic and legal medicine Sharon J. Peacock University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 8.6.8: Pseudomonas aeruginosa; 8.6.16: Melioidosis and glanders Fiona Pearce Clinical Lecturer, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Nottingham, Nottingham City Hospital, Nottingham, UK 19.2: Clinical presentation and diagnosis of rheumatological disorders Rupert Pearse Queen Mary University of London, London, UK 17.4: Assessing and preparing patients with medical conditions for major surgery Malik Peiris School of Public Health, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, Special Administrative Region of China 8.5.1: Respiratory tract viruses Neil Pendleton School of Biological Sciences, Faculty Biology Medicine and Health and Manchester Institute for Collaborative Research in Ageing, University of Manchester, Manchester, UK 6.1: Ageing and clinical medicine Hugh Pennington University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, UK 8.6.7: Enterobacteria and bacterial food poisoning Mark B. Pepys Director, Wolfson Drug Discovery Unit, and Honorary Consultant Physician, National Amyloidosis Centre, Centre for Amyloidosis and Acute Phase Proteins, University College London, London, UK 12.12.1 The acute phase response and C-reactive protein; 12.12.3 Amyloidosis Stephen P. Pereira Professor of Hepatology and Gastroenterology, Institute for Liver and Digestive Health, University College London; Consultant Hepatologist and Gastroenterologist, University College Hospital and Royal Free Hospital, London, UK 15.16: Cancers of the gastrointestinal tract; 15.26.3: Tumours of the pancreas Gavin D. Perkins Warwick Medical School, Coventry; Intensive Care Unit, Heartlands Hospital, University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust, Birmingham, UK 17.2: Cardiac arrest David J. Perry Previously Department of Haematology, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 14.17: Blood disorders in pregnancy Hans Persson Swedish Poisons Centre, Stockholm, Sweden 10.4.3: Poisonous fungi; 10.4.4: Poisonous plants Eskild Petersen Department of Infectious Diseases and Clinical Microbiology, Aarhus University Hospital Skejby, Aarhus, Denmark 8.8.4: Toxoplasmosis L.R. Petersen Director, Division of Vector-borne Infectious Diseases, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA 8.5.12: Alphaviruses Trevor N. Petney Professor, Cholangiocarcinoma Research Institute (CARI), Cholangiocarcinoma Screening and Care Program (CASCAP), Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Khon Kaen, Thailand; Department of Paleontology and Evolution, Organization/ University State Museum of Natural History, Karlsruhe, Germany 8.11.2: Liver fluke infections Philippa Peto Consultant in Renal and Acute Medicine, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Lewisham and Greenwich NHS Trust, London, UK 1.6: Clinical decision-making Richard Peto Nuffield Department of Population Health, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.4: Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials; 5.1: Epidemiology of cancer Timothy E.A. Peto Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Oxford; John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 1.6: Clinical decision-making; 8.5.23: HIV/AIDS John D. Pickard University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 24.5.6: Brainstem death and prolonged disorders of consciousness Matthew C. Pickering Imperial College London, London, UK 4.2: The complement system Massimiliano di Pietro Senior Clinical Investigator Scientist and Consultant Gastroenterologist, MRC Cancer Unit, University of Cambridge, Hutchison/MRC Research Centre, Cambridge, UK 15.7: Diseases of the oesophagus Michael R. Pinsky Professor Critical Care Medicine, Bioengineering, Cardiovascular Disease and Anesthesiology, Department of Critical Care Medicine,

University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, USA 17.6: Circulation and circulatory support in the critically ill Julia Platts University of Cardiff, Cardiff, UK 13.9.1: Diabetes Raymond J. Playford, Professor of Medicine, University of Plymouth, Plymouth, UK; Vice President Research Strategy, Pantheryx Inc., Boulder, CO, USA 15.10.2: Bacterial overgrowth of the small intestine; 15.10.7: Effects of massive bowel resection Michael I. Polkey Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust, London, UK 18.15: Chronic respiratory failure; 18.18 Disorders of the thoracic cage and diaphragm

Contributors Ixi Eleanor S. Pollak Associate Professor of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine (retired), Perelman School of Medicine of the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA 22.7.4: Genetic disorders of coagulation Andrew J. Pollard Professor of Paediatric Infection and Immunity at the University of Oxford, Director of the Oxford Vaccine Group, Fellow of St Cross College and Honorary Consultant Paediatrician at the Children's Hospital, Oxford, UK 10.3.6: Diseases of high terrestrial altitudes Aaron Polliack Emeritus Professor, Hadassah University Hospital and Hebrew University Medical School, Jerusalem, Israel 22.4.5: Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia Allyson M. Pollock Queen Mary University of London, London, UK 2.15: How much should rich countries' governments spend on healthcare? Cristina Ponte Department of Rheumatology, Hospital de Santa Maria - CHLN, Lisbon Academic Medical Centre, Lisbon, Portugal; Nuffield Department of Orthopaedics, Rheumatology and Musculoskeletal Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 19.11.6: Large vessel vasculitis Kyle J. Popovich Rush University, Chicago, IL, USA 8.6.4: Staphylococci Françoise Portaels Institute of Tropical Medicine, Antwerp, Belgium 8.6.29: Buruli ulcer: Mycobacterium ulcerans infection John B. Porter Professor of Haematology and Consultant Haematologist, University College London Hospitals, London, UK 22.6.4: Iron metabolism and its disorders Stephen Potts Department of Psychological Medicine, Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh, UK 26.5.5: Substance misuse William G. Powderly Division of Infectious Diseases and Institute for Public Health, Washington University in St. Louis, MO, USA 8.7.2: Cryptococcosis Janet Powell Department of Surgery and Cancer, Imperial College, London, UK 16.14.2: Peripheral arterial disease Amy Powers Associate Professor of Pathology, John A Burns School of Medicine, University of Hawaii, Department of Pathology, Honolulu, HI, USA 22.6.12: Acquired haemolytic anaemia Ann M. Powers Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA, USA 8.5.12: Alphaviruses Anton Pozniak Department of HIV and GUM, Chelsea and Westminster Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 18.4.5: Pulmonary complications of HIV infection Bernard D. Prendergast John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.9.2: Endocarditis Michael Prentice School of Microbiology, University College Cork, Cork, Ireland 8.6.17: Plague: Yersinia pestis; 8.6.18: Other Yersinia infections: Yersiniosis David Price Queen Mary University of London, London, UK 2.15: How much should rich countries' governments spend on healthcare? Christopher Pugh Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 21.14: Disorders of renal calcium handling, urinary stones, and nephrocalcinosis Meredith Pugh Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care, Vanderbilt University Medical Center, Nashville, TN, USA 14.8: Chest diseases in pregnancy Graham Raftery South Tyneside and Sunderland NHS Foundation Trust, Sunderland, UK 19.7: Infection and arthritis Kazem Rahimi The George Institute for Global Health, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 16.13.2: Coronary heart disease: Epidemiology and prevention Anisur Rahman Centre for Rheumatology, University College London, London, UK 19.11.2: Systemic lupus erythematosus

and related disorders Tim Raine IBD Lead and Consultant Gastroenterologist, Cambridge University Hospital, Cambridge, UK 15.11: Crohn's disease K. Rajappan Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 16.2.2: Syncope and palpitation S. Vincent Rajkumar Edward W. and Betty Knight Scripps Professor of Medicine, Division of Hematology, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN, USA 22.4.6: Plasma cell myeloma and related monoclonal gammopathies Mary Ramsay Health Protection Agency, London, UK 8.3: Immunization A.C. Rankin Glasgow Royal Infirmary, Glasgow, UK 16.2.2: Syncope and palpitation Didier Raoult University Hospital Institute Méditerranée Infection, Marseille, France 8.6.40: Rickettsioses; 15.10.6: Whipple's disease Michael Rawlins Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, London, UK 2.19: Regulation versus innovation in medicine Phillip Read University of New South Wales, Kensington, NSW, Australia 8.6.37: Syphilis Michael C. Reade Burns, Trauma and Critical Care Research Centre, Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Qld, Australia; Joint Health Command, Australian Defence Force, Canberra, ACT, Australia 17.8: Sedation and analgesia in the ICU Paul J. Reading Department of Sleep Medicine, The James Cook University Hospital, Middlesbrough, UK 24.5.3: Sleep disorders Jeremy Rees National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, London, UK; UCL Institute of Neurology, London, UK 24.23: Paraneoplastic neurological syndromes; 24.10.4: Intracranial tumours P.T. Reid Respiratory Unit, Western General Hospital, Edinburgh, UK 18.13: Pneumoconioses Shelley Renowden North Bristol NHS Trust, Bristol, UK 24.3.3: Imaging in neurological diseases John Richens Research Department of Infection and Population Health, University College London, London, UK 8.6.10: Intracellular klebsiella infections (donovanosis and rhinoscleroma) Alan B. Rickinson Institute for Cancer Studies, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 8.5.3: Epstein-Barr virus B.K. Rima Wellcome-Wolfson Institute for Experimental Medicine, Queen's University Belfast, Belfast, UK 8.5.5: Mumps: Epidemic parotitis David J. Roberts Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford; Department of Haematology, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust and NHS Blood and Transplant, Oxford, UK 22.6.3: Anaemia as a challenge to world health Harold R. Roberts Sarah Graham Kenan Professor of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, USA 22.7.1: The biology of haemostasis and thrombosis Irene Roberts Department of Paediatrics and MRC Molecular Haematology Unit, Weatherall Institute of Molecular Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 22.5.1: Inherited bone marrow failure syndromes Douglas Robertson Senior Lecturer and Honorary Consultant in Restorative Dentistry, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK 15.6: The mouth and salivary glands Marcus Robertson Gastroenterologist and Hepatologist, Monash Health, Vic, Australia; Monash University Department of Medicine, Vic, Australia 15.22.3: Portal hypertension and variceal bleeding Esther Robinson Public Health England, Birmingham, UK 8.6.13: Haemophilus influenzae T.A. Rockall Professor of Colorectal Surgery, University of Surrey; Consultant Colorectal Surgeon, Royal Surrey County Hospital Guildford, UK 15.4.2: Gastrointestinal bleeding Edward Roddy Keele University, Keele, UK 19.10: Crystal-related arthropathies Simon D. Roger Renal Physician, Conjoint Professor, School of Medicine and Public Health, University of Newcastle, Newcastle; Director, Department of Renal Medicine, Central Coast Local Health District, Gosford, NSW, Australia 21.9.1: Acute interstitial nephritis

Contributors Ixii Jean-Marc Rolain IHU Méditerranée Infection, Marseille, France 8.6.43: Bartonellas excluding B. bacilliformis Pierre Ronco Professor of Renal Medicine, University Pierre et Marie Curie,

and Inserm Unit UMR_S1155, Tenon Hospital, Paris, France 21.10.5: Renal involvement in plasma cell dyscrasias, immunoglobulin-based amyloidoses, and fibrillary glomerulopathies, lymphomas, and leukaemias Antony Rosen Division of Rheumatology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA 4.6: Autoimmunity Jonathan D.C. Ross University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Trust, Birmingham, UK 9.8: Pelvic inflammatory disease Shannan Lee Rossi Department of Pathology, Center for Biodefense and Emerging Infectious Diseases; Member, Center for Tropical Diseases, Institute for Human Infections and Immunity, University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, TX, USA 8.5.14: Flaviviruses excluding dengue Peter M. Rothwell Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 24.10.1 Stroke: Cerebrovascular disease Simon M. Rushbrook Department of Hepatology, Norfolk and Norwich University Hospitals NHS Trust, Norwich, UK 15.24.6: Primary and secondary liver tumours Nigel Russell Professor of Haematology, Nottingham University, Nottingham, UK 22.3.3: Acute myeloid leukaemia Fiona Ryan Oxford Childrens Hospital, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 13.7.2: Normal puberty and its disorders Nikant Sabharwal Department of Cardiology, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 16.3.3: Cardiac investigations: Nuclear, MRI, and CT Alan D. Salama University College London, London, UK 21.8.5: Proliferative glomerulonephritis Moin Saleem Professor of Paediatric Renal Medicine, University of Bristol Children's Renal Unit, Bristol Royal Hospital for Children, Bristol, UK 21.8.3: Minimal change nephropathy and focal segmental glomerulosclerosis Hesham A. Saleh Charing Cross Hospital and Royal Brompton Hospital, London; Imperial College London, London, UK 18.6: Allergic rhinitis Susan Salt Trinity Hospice, Blackpool, UK 7.1: Introduction to palliative care Nilesh J. Samani Department of Cardiovascular Sciences, University of Leicester, Leicester, UK 16.17.4: Mendelian disorders causing hypertension Luis G. Sambo University Nova de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal 2.16: Financing healthcare in low-income developing countries: A challenge for equity in health David S. Sanders Royal Hallamshire Hospital and University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK 15.10.3: Coeliac disease Jeremy Sanderson Department of Gastroenterology, Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK 15.12: Ulcerative colitis Vijay G. Sankaran Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Harvard Medical School, Division of Hematology/Oncology, Boston Children's Hospital, Dana-Farber/Boston Children's Cancer and Blood Disorders Center, Boston, MA, USA 22.6.1: Erythropoiesis Swati Sathe Rutgers New Jersey Medical School, Newark, NJ, USA 24.17: Inherited neurodegenerative diseases Brian P. Saunders Consultant Gastroenterologist, St Mark's Hospital, North West London Hospitals Trust; Adjunct Professor of Endoscopy, Imperial College London, London, UK 15.3.1: Colonoscopy and flexible sigmoidoscopy Kate E.A. Saunders University of Oxford Department of Psychiatry, Warneford Hospital, Oxford, UK 26.3.2: Self-harm; 26.5.7: Bipolar disorder Rana Sayeed Oxford Heart Centre, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 16.13.6: Coronary artery bypass and valve surgery John A. Sayer Institute Of Genetic Medicine, Newcastle University, Central Parkway, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 21.15: The renal tubular acidoses Claire Scampion Bradford Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Bradford, UK 6.11: Promotion of dignity in the life and death of older patients Matthew Scarborough Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK; University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.2.3: Nosocomial infections Klaus P. Schaal Institute for Medical Microbiology, Immunology and Parasitology, University Hospital of Bonn, Bonn, Germany 8.6.30: Actinomycoses Michael L. Schilsky Associate Professor of Medicine, Medical Director, Adult Liver Transplant, Yale-New Haven Transplantation Center, Department of Internal Medicine, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, USA 12.7.2: Inherited diseases of copper metabolism: Wilson's disease and Menkes' disease Jonathan M. Schott Dementia Research Centre, UCL Institute of Neurology, Queen Square,

London, UK 24.4.2: Alzheimer's disease and other dementias Heinz-Peter Schultheiss Institut Kardiale Diagnostik und Therapie (IKDT), Berlin, Germany 16.7.1: Myocarditis Jane Schwebke University of Alabama at Birmingham, AL, USA 8.8.14: Trichomoniasis Neil Scolding University of Bristol Institute of Clinical Neurosciences, Southmead Hospital, Bristol, UK 24.21: Acquired metabolic disorders and the nervous system; 24.22: Neurological complications of systemic disease Anthony Scott KEMRI-Wellcome Trust Research Programme, Kilifi, Kenya; London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.6.3: Pneumococcal infections James Scott Imperial College London, London, UK 12.6: Lipid disorders Rebecca Scott Department of Metabolism, Digestion and Reproduction, Imperial College London, London, UK 15.9.1: Hormones and the gastrointestinal tract Mårten Segelmark Professor of Nephrology, Department of Clinical Sciences, Lund University and Department of Nephrology Skane University Hospital, Lund, Sweden 21.8.7: Antiglomerular basement membrane disease Julian Seifter Associate Professor of Medicine, Department of Medicine, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, USA 12.11: A physiological approach to acid-base disorders: The roles of ion transport and body fluid compartments Bhuvaneish T. Selvaraj University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 3.7: Stem cells and regenerative medicine Amartya Sen Harvard University, Cambridge, MA, USA 2.20: Human disasters Arjune Sen Oxford Epilepsy Research Group, NIHR Oxford Biomedical Research Centre, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 24.5.1: Epilepsy in later childhood and adulthood Debasish Sen Occupational Medicine, University of Manchester, UK 10.2.1: Occupational and environmental health Nicholas J. Severs National Heart and Lung Institute (NHLI) Division, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK 16.1.2: Cardiac physiology Pallav L. Shah Imperial College London, London, UK 18.1.1: The upper respiratory tract; 18.1.2: Airways and alveoli; 18.3.3: Bronchoscopy, thoracoscopy, and tissue biopsy Muddassir Shaikh James Cook University Hospital, Middlesbrough, UK 19.7: Infection and arthritis Alena Shantsila University of Liverpool, Liverpool, UK 16.17.5: Hypertensive urgencies and emergencies Susie Shapiro Consultant Haematologist, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford Haemophilia and Thrombosis Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK 22.7.3: Thrombocytopenia and disorders of platelet function Claire C. Sharpe Professor of Renal Medicine, Faculty of Life Sciences and Medicine, King's College London, London, UK 21.10.7: Sickle cell disease and the kidney

Contributors Ixiii Michael Sharpe Psychological Medicine Research, University of Oxford Department of Psychiatry, Warneford Hospital, Oxford, UK 26.1: General introduction; 26.2: The psychiatric assessment of the medical patient; 26.3.3: Medically unexplained symptoms; 26.4.2: Psychological treatments; 26.5.12: Somatic symptom and related disorders; 26.7: Psychiatry, liaison psychiatry, and psychological medicine Pamela J. Shaw Sheffield Institute for Translational Neuroscience (SITraN), University of Sheffield, Sheffield; Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Sheffield, UK 24.15: The motor neuron diseases Debbie L. Shawcross Professor of Hepatology and Chronic Liver Failure, Institute of Liver Studies, Inflammation Biology, School of Immunology and Microbial Sciences, Faculty of Life Sciences and Medicine, King's College London, King's College Hospital, London, UK 15.22.4: Hepatic encephalopathy Bart Sheehan Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 26.3.1: Confusion; 26.5.1: Delirium; 26.5.2: Dementia Neil Sheerin Professor of Nephrology, Institute of Cellular Medicine, Newcastle University, Newcastle

upon Tyne, UK 21.13: Urinary tract infection Mark Sherlock General Medicine and Emergency Medicine, NHS, UK; Médecins Sans Frontières (MSF), Paris, France 13.5.1: Disorders of the adrenal cortex Jackie Sherrard Wycombe General Hospital, High Wycombe, UK 8.6.6: Neisseria gonorrhoeae; 9.3: Sexual history and examination M.A. Shikanai-Yasuda Faculdade Medicina, University of São Paulo (FMUSP), Brazil 8.7.4: Paracoccidioidomycosis Brian Shine Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 29.1: The use of biochemical analysis for diagnosis and management John M. Shneerson Papworth Hospital, Papworth Everard, UK 18.18: Disorders of the thoracic cage and diaphragm Volha Shpadaruk Department of Dermatology, University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, Leicester, UK 23.7: Cutaneous vasculitis, connective tissue diseases, and urticaria Joachim Sieper Free University, Berlin, Germany 19.6: Spondyloarthritis and related conditions Udomsak Silachamroon Department of Clinical Tropical Medicine, Faculty of Tropical Medicine, Mahidol University, Bangkok, Thailand 8.11.3: Lung flukes (paragonimiasis) Leslie Silberstein Director, Transfusion Medicine, Boston Children's Hospital, Boston, MA, USA 22.6.12: Acquired haemolytic anaemia Jorge Simões University Nova de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal 2.16: Financing healthcare in low-income developing countries: A challenge for equity in health Alexandra Sinclair Institute of Metabolism and Systems Research, School of Clinical and Experimental Medicine, College of Medical and Dental Sciences, The Medical School, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 24.10.5: Idiopathic intracranial hypertension Rod Sinclair Department of Dermatology, University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Vic, Australia; Epworth Healthcare, Sinclair Dermatology Investigational Research, Education and Clinical Trials, East Melbourne, Vic, Australia 23.17: Management of skin disease Joseph Sinning Regional Cancer Care Associates, Hartford, CT, USA 22.3.1: Granulocytes in health and disease Thira Sirisanthana Research Institute for Health Sciences, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand 8.7.6: Talaromyces (Penicillium) marneffeii infection J.G.P. Sissonst University of Cambridge School of Clinical Medicine, Cambridge, UK 8.5.2: Herpesviruses (excluding Epstein-Barr virus) Paiboon Sithithaworn Professor, Cholangiocarcinoma Research Institute (CARI), Cholangiocarcinoma Screening and Care Program (CASCAP), Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Thailand; Professor Parasitology, Department of Parasitology, Faculty of Medicine, Khon Kaen University, Thailand 8.11.2: Liver fluke infections James R.A. Skipworth Consultant HPB and General Surgeon, Bristol Royal Infirmary, University Hospitals Bristol NHS Trust, Bristol, UK 15.26.3: Tumours of the pancreas Geoffrey L. Smith University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 8.5.4: Poxviruses Roger Smyth Department of Psychological Medicine, Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh, UK 26.2: The psychiatric assessment of the medical patient Rosamund Snow† BMJ, Tavistock Square, London, UK 1.3: What patients wish you understood E.L. Snyder Professor, Laboratory Medicine, Yale University Medical School; Director, Transfusion/ Apheresis/Tissue/Cell Processing Services, Yale-New Haven Hospital, New Haven, CT, USA 22.8.1: Blood transfusion Jasmeet Soar Intensive Care Unit, Southmead Hospital, North Bristol NHS Trust, Bristol, UK 17.2: Cardiac arrest May Ching Soh Silver Star Unit, Women's Centre, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Trust, Oxford, UK 14.14: Autoimmune rheumatic disorders and vasculitis in pregnancy Elisaveta Sokolov Kings College Hospital, London, UK 24.7.2: Parkinsonism and other extrapyramidal diseases Tom Solomon Institute of Infection and Global Health, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, UK 24.11.2: Viral infections Krishna Somers Royal Perth Hospital, Perth, WA, Australia 16.9.4: Cardiovascular syphilis Danielle Southerst NYU Langone Health, New York, NY, USA 19.4: Back pain and regional disorders Cathy Speed Consultant in Rheumatology, Sport and Exercise Medicine, Senior Physician, English Institute of Sport, Cambridge Centre for Health and Performance, Cambridge, UK 28.1: Sport and exercise medicine Des Spence Barclay Medical

Centre, Maryhill Health Centre, Glasgow, UK 1.4: Why do patients attend and what do they want from the consultation? G.P. Spickett Regional Department of Immunology, Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 18.14.1: Diffuse alveolar haemorrhage; 18.14.2: Eosinophilic pneumonia; 18.14.4: Hypersensitivity pneumonitis S.G. Spiro University College Hospital, London, UK 18.19.1: Lung cancer; 18.19.2: Pulmonary metastases David P. Steensma Institute Physician, Division of Hematologic Malignancies, Department of Medical Oncology, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute; Associate Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA 22.3.2: Myelodysplastic syndromes Jerry L. Spivak Hematology Division, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA 22.3.7: Primary myelofibrosis Charles L. Sprung Department of Anesthesiology, Critical Care Medicine and Pain Medicine, Hadassah Medical Center, Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Faculty of Medicine, Jerusalem, Israel 17.10: Palliative and end-of-life care in the ICU Paweł Stankiewicz Department of Molecular and Human Genetics, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, TX, USA 3.2: The genomic basis of medicine Natalie Staplin Clinical Trial Service Unit, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 2.4: Large-scale randomized evidence: Trials and meta-analyses of trials Paul D. Stein Professor, Department of Osteopathic Medical Specialties, College of Osteopathic Medicine, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI, USA 16.16.1: Deep venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism Chris Stenton Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 18.14.11: Toxic gases and aerosols Dennis L. Stevens Infectious Diseases Section, VA Medical Center, Boise, ID, USA 8.6.2: Streptococci and enterococci; 8.6.25: Botulism, gas gangrene, and clostridial gastrointestinal infections Claire Steves King's College London, London, UK 6.1: Ageing and clinical medicine † It is with great regret that we report that J.G.P. Sissons died on 25 September, 2016 and Rosamund Snow died on 2 February, 2017.

Contributors Ixiv Carmel B. Stober University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 19.8: Reactive arthritis Nicole Stoesser Nuffield Department of Medicine Medical Sciences Division, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.6.10: Intracellular klebsiella infections (donovanosis and rhinoscleroma) John R. Stradling Oxford Centre for Respiratory Medicine, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 18.1.1: The upper respiratory tract Michael A. Stroud Department of Medicine, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK 10.3.2: Heat; 10.3.3: Cold Michael Strupp Ludwig Maximilians University, Munich, Germany 24.6.2: Eye movements and balance Matthew J. Stuckey School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California, CA, USA 8.6.43: Bartonellas excluding *B. bacilliformis* Peter H. Sugden National Heart and Lung Institute (NHLI) Division, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, UK 16.1.2: Cardiac physiology Mehrunisha Suleman Ethox Centre, Oxford, UK 1.5: Medical ethics Joseph Sung Professor of Medicine, lately President and Vice Chancellor, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, Hong Kong, China 15.8: Peptic ulcer disease Khuanchai Supparatpinyo Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand; Research Institute for Health Sciences, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand 8.7.6: *Talaromyces* (*Penicillium*) *marneffeii* infection Erik R. Swenson VA Puget Sound Health Care System, Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, USA 10.3.6: Diseases of high terrestrial altitudes Anthony Swerdlow The Institute of Cancer Research, University of London, London, UK 5.1: Epidemiology of cancer David Taggart University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 16.13.6: Coronary artery bypass and valve surgery Kathy Taghipour The Whittington Health NHS Trust, London, UK 23.4: Autoimmune bullous diseases Penelope Talelli Homerton University Hospitals NHS Trust, UK 24.7.1: Subcortical structures: The cerebellum, basal ganglia, and thalamus Paolo Tamaro

Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 3.4: Ion channels and disease C.T. Tan University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia 8.5.7: Nipah and Hendra virus encephalitides Chen Sabrina Tan Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA 8.5.19: Papillomaviruses and polyomaviruses T.M. Tan Consultant in Diabetes, Endocrinology, and Metabolic Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK 13.8: Pancreatic endocrine disorders and multiple endocrine neoplasia; 15.9.1: Hormones and the gastrointestinal tract; 15.9.2: Carcinoid syndrome David Taylor-Robinson Section of Retrovirology and GU Medicine, Department of Infectious Diseases, Wright-Fleming Institute, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK 8.6.45: Chlamydial infections; 8.6.46: Mycoplasmas F. Teo National University Hospital, National University Health System, Singapore, China 18.11.1: Diffuse parenchymal lung disease: An introduction R.V. Thakker Academic Endocrine Unit, University of Oxford, OCDEM, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK 13.4: Parathyroid disorders and diseases altering calcium metabolism Nishanthi Thalayasingam Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University and Musculoskeletal Unit, Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 2.7: Biological therapies for immune, inflammatory, and allergic diseases Richard J. Thompson Professor of Molecular Hepatology, Institute of Liver Studies, King's College London, London, UK 15.24.7: Liver and biliary diseases in infancy and childhood S.A. Thorne University Hospital, Birmingham, UK 16.12: Congenital heart disease in the adult Guy E. Thwaites Oxford University Clinical Research Unit (OUCRU), Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam 24.11.1: Bacterial infections C. Louise Thwaites Oxford University Clinical Research Unit, Hospital for Tropical Diseases, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam; Centre for Tropical Medicine and Global Health, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.6.23: Tetanus Adam D. Timmis Barts Heart Centre, Queen Mary University London, London, UK 16.13.3: Management of stable angina Stephen M. Tollman University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa; MRC/Wits Rural Public Health and Health Transitions Research Unit, School of Public Health, Faculty of Health Sciences; INDEPTH Network (International Network for the Demographic Evaluation of Populations and Their Health), Accra, Ghana, South Africa; Centre for Global Health Research, Umeå University, Sweden 2.18: Fostering medical and health research in resource-constrained countries Maciej Tomaszewski Division of Cardiovascular Sciences, University of Manchester, Manchester, UK 16.17.4: Mendelian disorders causing hypertension Charles Tomson Consultant Nephrologist, Freeman Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 21.13: Urinary tract infection Pat Tookey Honorary Associate Professor, Population, Policy and Practice Research and Teaching Department, University College London Institute of Child Health, London, UK 8.5.13: Rubella Peter Topham Consultant Nephrologist, John Walls Renal Unit, University Hospitals of Leicester NHS Trust, Leicester, UK 21.8.2: Thin membrane nephropathy Nicholas Torpey Consultant Physician and Nephrologist, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 21.7.3: Renal transplantation Thomas A. Traill Division of Cardiology, Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, MD, USA 16.10: Tumours of the heart; 16.11: Cardiac involvement in genetic disease A.S. Truswell University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW, Australia 11.5: Diseases of affluent societies and the need for dietary change Steven Tsui Consultant Cardiac Surgeon, Royal Papworth Hospital, Cambridge, UK 16.5.5: Cardiac transplantation and mechanical circulatory support Youyou Tu Professor, Department of Chemistry, Institute of Chinese Materia Medica, China Academy of Chinese Medical Sciences, Beijing, China 2.8: Traditional medicine exemplified by traditional Chinese medicine D.M. Turnbull Wellcome Trust Centre for Mitochondrial Research, Newcastle

University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 24.19.5: Mitochondrial disease A. Neil Turner Professor of Nephrology,
University of Edinburgh, Queen's Medical Research Institute (CIR), Edinburgh, UK 21.10.8: Infection-associated nephropathies; 21.10.9: Malignancy-associated renal disease Tabitha Turner-Stokes MRC Clinical Research Fellow, Centre for Inflammatory Disease, Department of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK 21.8.6: Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis Holm H. Uhlig Translational Gastroenterology Unit and Department of Paediatrics, University of Oxford, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 15.15: Congenital abnormalities of the gastrointestinal tract Magnus Unemo WHO Collaborating Centre for Gonorrhoea and other STIs, Örebro University Hospital, Örebro, Sweden 8.6.6: Neisseria gonorrhoeae; 8.6.45 Chlamydial infections Robert Unwin Department of Renal Medicine, University College London, London, UK 21.1: Structure and function of the kidney

Contributors Ixv John A. Vale National Poisons Information Service (Birmingham Unit) and West Midlands Poisons Unit; City Hospital, Birmingham; School of Biosciences, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 10.4.1: Poisoning by drugs and chemicals Patrick Vallance GlaxoSmithKline, London, UK 16.1.1: Blood vessels and the endothelium Greet Van den Berghe Clinical Division and Laboratory of Intensive Care Medicine, Department of Cellular and Molecular Medicine, KU Leuven University, B-3000 Leuven, Belgium 17.9: Metabolic and endocrine changes in acute and chronic critical illness Steven Vanderschueren Leuven Research Department of Microbiology, Immunology and Transplantation, Laboratory for Clinical Infectious and Inflammatory Disorders, Clinical Department of General Internal Medicine, University Hospital Leuven, B-3000 Leuven, Belgium 8.2.2: Fever of unknown origin Sirivan Vanijanonta Department of Clinical Tropical Medicine, Faculty of Tropical Medicine, Mahidol University, Bangkok, Thailand 8.11.3: Lung flukes (paragonimiasis) Anita Vas-Falcao London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 9.1: Epidemiology of sexually transmitted infections Nikos Vasilakis Department of Pathology, Center for Biodefense and Emerging Infectious Diseases, Center for Tropical Diseases, Institute for Human Infections and Immunity, University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, TX, USA 8.5.14: Flaviviruses excluding dengue Diana Vassallo Specialist Registrar, Department of Renal Medicine, Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, Salford, UK 21.10.10: Atherosclerotic renovascular disease Birgitte Vennervald Section for Parasitology and Aquatic Diseases, Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark 8.11.1: Schistosomiasis Vanessa Venning Department of Dermatology, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK 23.2: Clinical approach to the diagnosis of skin disease Anilrudh A. Venugopal Los Angeles, CA, USA 8.6.11: Anaerobic bacteria Kristien Verdonck Institute of Tropical Medicine, Antwerp, Belgium 8.5.25: HTLV-1, HTLV-2, and associated diseases Christopher M. Verity Addenbrookes Hospital, Cambridge, UK 24.20: Developmental abnormalities of the central nervous system Benjamin A. Vervaet Laboratory of Pathophysiology, University of Antwerp, Antwerp, Belgium 21.9.2: Chronic tubulointerstitial nephritis Diego Viasus Division of Health Sciences, Faculty of Medicine, Universidad del Norte, Barranquilla, Colombia 8.6.39: Legionellosis and Legionnaires' disease Angela Vincent Hon Cons Immunology, Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK 24.24: Autoimmune encephalitis and Morvan's syndrome Raphael P. Viscidi Johns Hopkins Medical Institution, Baltimore, MD, USA 8.5.19: Papillomaviruses and polyomaviruses H. Josef Vormoor Clinical Director,

Department of Hemato-oncology, Princess Máxima Center for Pediatric Oncology, Utrecht, the Netherlands 22.4.2: Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia Theo Vos University of Washington, WA, USA 2.3: The Global Burden of Disease: Measuring the health of populations Henry J.C. de Vries Academic Medical Centre, University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, the Netherlands 9.7: Anogenital lumps and bumps Paresh Vyas Professor of Haematology, MRC Molecular Haematology Unit, Weatherall Institute of Molecular Medicine, Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford; Consultant Haematologist, Department of Haematology, Cancer and Haematology Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Oxford, UK 22.2.1: Cellular and molecular basis of haematopoiesis Peter D. Wagner Division of Physiology at the Department of Medicine, University of California San Diego, CA, USA 18.1.2: Airways and alveoli Nicholas Wald Institute of Health Informatics, University College London, London; Population Health Research Institute, St George's University of London, London; Division of Medical Screening and Special Testing, Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, The Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Rhode Island, USA 2.12: Medical screening Herman Waldmann Sir William Dunn School of Pathology, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 3.8: The evolution of therapeutic antibodies Jane Walker Psychological Medicine Research, University of Oxford Department of Psychiatry, Warneford Hospital, Oxford, UK 26.2: The psychiatric assessment of the medical patient; 26.3.4: Low mood Matthew C. Walker National Hospital of Neurology and Neurosurgery and UCL Institute of Neurology, Queen Square, London, UK 24.5.2: Narcolepsy Elizabeth Wallin Transplant Research Immunology Group, Nuffield Department of Surgical Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 4.7: Principles of transplantation immunology Sarah Walsh King's College Hospital, London, UK 23.16: Cutaneous reactions to drugs T.E. Warkentin Professor, Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine and Department of Medicine, Michael G. DeGroote School of Medicine, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, Canada 22.7.5: Acquired coagulation disorders David A. Warrell Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.5.10: Rhabdoviruses: Rabies and rabies-related lyssaviruses; 8.5.11: Colorado tick fever and other arthropod-borne reoviruses; 8.5.27: Orf and Milker's nodule; 8.5.28: Molluscum contagiosum; 8.6.34: Relapsing fevers; 8.13: Pentastomiasis (porocephalosis, linguatulosis/linguatuliasis, or tongue worm infection); 10.4.2: Injuries, envenoming, poisoning, and allergic reactions caused by animals; 10.4.3: Poisonous fungi; 24.11.2: Viral infections Mary J. Warrell Oxford Vaccine Group, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.5.10: Rhabdoviruses: Rabies and rabies-related lyssaviruses; 8.5.11: Colorado tick fever and other arthropod-borne reoviruses John A.H. Wass University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 13.2.1: Disorders of the anterior pituitary gland; 13.2.2: Disorders of the posterior pituitary gland; 13.10: Hormonal manifestations of non-endocrine disease Lawrence Waterman Loughborough University, Loughborough, UK; Park Health and Safety Partnership, Aylesbury, UK 10.2.2: Occupational safety Laurence Watkins The National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, London, UK 24.10.3: Traumatic brain injury Peter Watkinson Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.1.2: Clinical features and general management of patients with severe infections Richard A. Watts Department of Rheumatology, Ipswich Hospital, Ipswich; Norwich Medical School, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK 19.11.9: Small vessel vasculitis Richard W.E. Watts† Division of Inherited Metabolic Diseases, Northwick Park Hospital, London, UK 12.1: The inborn errors of metabolism: general aspects;

12.4: Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism David J. Weatherall† Weatherall Institute of Molecular Medicine, Radcliffe Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK
22.6.2: Anaemia: Pathophysiology, classification, and clinical features; 22.6.3: Anaemia as a challenge to world health; 22.6.7: Disorders of the synthesis or function of haemoglobin G.J. Webb Centre for Liver and Gastrointestinal Research, Institute of Immunology and Immunotherapy, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK 15.23.2: Autoimmune hepatitis Lisa J. Webber St Mary's Hospital, Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust, London, UK 13.6.1: Ovarian disorders George J. Webster Consultant Hepatologist and Gastroenterologist, University College Hospital and Royal Free Hospital, London, UK 15.3.2: Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy † It is with great regret that we report that Richard W.E. Watts died on 11 February, 2018 and David J. Weatherall died on 8 December, 2018.

Contributors Ixvi Anthony P. Weetman University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK 13.3.1: The thyroid gland and disorders of thyroid function; 13.3.2: Thyroid cancer Robert A. Weinstein Rush University, Chicago, IL, USA 8.6.4: Staphylococci Louis M. Weiss Department of Pathology, Division of Parasitology and Tropical Medicine; Department of Medicine, Division of Infectious Diseases, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY, USA 8.7.7: Microsporidiosis; 8.8.7: Cystoisosporiasis Robin A. Weiss University College London, London, UK 8.5.26: Viruses and cancer Peter F. Weller William Bosworth Castle Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Boston; Chief of the Infectious Diseases and the Allergy and Inflammation Divisions, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Boston, MD, USA 22.3.8: Eosinophilia A.U. Wells Interstitial Lung Disease Unit, Royal Brompton Hospital, London, UK 18.11.1: Diffuse parenchymal lung disease: An introduction; 18.11.2: Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis; 18.11.3: Bronchiolitis obliterans and cryptogenic organizing pneumonia; 18.11.4: The lung in autoimmune rheumatic disorders; 18.11.5: The lung in vasculitis Simon Wessely Department of Psychological Medicine, King's College London, London, UK 26.4.2: Psychological treatments Gilbert C. White, II Aster Chair for Medical Research, Executive Vice President for Research, Director, Blood Research Institute, Versiti; Professor of Medicine, Biochemistry, and Pharmacology, Associate Dean for Research, Medical College of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, WI, USA 22.7.1: The biology of haemostasis and thrombosis Nicholas J. White Centre for Tropical Medicine and Global Health, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.8.2: Malaria Hilton C. Whittle Faculty of Infectious and Tropical Diseases, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London, UK 8.5.6: Measles Anthony S. Wierzbicki Department of Metabolic Medicine/Chemical Pathology, Guy's and St Thomas' Hospitals, London, UK 12.9: Disorders of peroxisomal metabolism in adults Mark H. Wilcox Professor of Medical Microbiology, Microbiology, Old Medical School, Leeds General Infirmary, and University of Leeds, Leeds, UK 8.6.24: Clostridium difficile Kate Wiles Department of Women and Children's Health, King's College London, London, UK 14.5: Renal disease in pregnancy James S. Wiley Principal Research Fellow, Florey Institute of Neuroscience, and Mental Health Honorary Professor, University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Vic, Australia 22.6.8: Anaemias resulting from defective maturation of red cells R.G. Will Professor of Clinical Neurology, Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK 24.11.5: Human prion diseases Lisa Willcocks Consultant Physician and Nephrologist, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK 21.8.3: Minimal change nephropathy and focal segmental glomerulosclerosis Bryan Williams University College London, London, UK 16.17.1: Essential hypertension: Definition, epidemiology, and pathophysiology; 16.17.2: Essential hypertension: Diagnosis, assessment, and treatment David J. Williams Obstetric Physician, Institute for Women's Health, University College London Hospital, London, UK

14.1: Physiological changes of normal pregnancy; 14.2: Nutrition in pregnancy; 14.3: Medical management of normal pregnancy Catherine Williamson Professor of Women's Health, King's College London and Honorary Consultant in Obstetric Medicine, St Thomas' and King's College Hospitals, London, UK 14.9: Liver and gastrointestinal diseases of pregnancy Bridget Wills Centre for Tropical Medicine and Global Health, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK; Oxford University Clinical Research Unit, Hospital for Tropical Diseases, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam 8.5.15: Dengue; 24.11.2: Viral infections R. Wilson Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Trust, London, UK 18.9: Bronchiectasis Greg Winter MRC Laboratory of Molecular Biology, Cambridge, UK 3.8: The evolution of therapeutic antibodies Miles Witham AGE Research Group, NIHR Newcastle Biomedical Research Centre, Newcastle University and Newcastle upon Tyne Hospitals Trust, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 6.7: Drugs and prescribing in the older patient Fenella Wojnarowska Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 14.13: The skin in pregnancy; 23.4: Autoimmune bullous diseases Edwin K.S. Wong Institute of Genetic Medicine, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK 21.10.6: Haemolytic uraemic syndrome James L.N. Wood University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK 8.1.1: Biology of pathogenic microorganisms Jonathan Wood Substance Misuse Psychiatry, Cambridgeshire and Peterborough NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK 26.5.4: Alcohol misuse Kathryn J. Wood Transplant Research Immunology Group, Nuffield Department of Surgical Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 4.7: Principles of transplantation immunology Nicholas Wood University College London, London, UK 24.7.4: Ataxic disorders Andrew F. Woodhouse Department of Infection and Tropical Medicine, Birmingham Heartlands Hospital, Birmingham, UK 8.6.32: Rat bite fevers (*Streptobacillus moniliformis* and *Spirillum minus* infection) Jeremy Woodward Cambridge Intestinal Failure and Transplant Unit, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK 11.7: Artificial nutrition support; 15.2: Symptoms of gastrointestinal disease Elaine M. Worcester Professor of Medicine, Nephrology Section, Department of Medicine, University of Chicago, Chicago, USA 21.14: Disorders of renal calcium handling, urinary stones, and nephrocalcinosis B. Paul Wordsworth Emeritus Professor of Clinical Rheumatology, Nuffield Department of Orthopaedics, Rheumatology and Musculoskeletal Sciences, Botnar Research Centre, Nuffield Orthopaedic Centre, Headington, Oxford, UK 20.1: Skeletal disorders—general approach and clinical conditions Gary P. Wormser New York Medical College, NY, USA 8.6.33: Lyme borreliosis Mark Wright Consultant Gastroenterologist, University Hospital Southampton, Southampton, UK 15.25: Diseases of the gallbladder and biliary tree Channa Jayasumana Faculty of Medicine, Rajarata University of Sri Lanka, Anuradhapura, Sri Lanka 21.9.2: Chronic tubulointerstitial nephritis Muhammad M. Yaqoob Barts Health NHS Trust, Renal Unit, Royal London Hospital, London, UK 21.17: Urinary tract obstruction Hasan Yazici Department of Medicine (Rheumatology), Academic Hospital, Istanbul, Turkey 19.11.10: Behçet's syndrome Lam Minh Yen Oxford University Clinical Research Unit, Hospital for Tropical Diseases, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam 8.6.23: Tetanus Duncan Young Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK 8.1.2: Clinical features and general management of patients with severe infections Katherine Younger School of Biological and Health Sciences, Technological University Dublin, Dublin, Ireland 11.3: Minerals and trace elements Sebahattin Yurdakul Division of Rheumatology, Department of Medicine, Cerrahpasa Medical Faculty, University of Istanbul, Istanbul, Turkey 19.11.10: Behçet's syndrome Alberto Zanella Oncohematology Unit— Pathophysiology of Anemias Unit, Foundation IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore, Milan, Italy 22.6.10: Erythrocyte enzymopathies Adam Zeman Professor of Cognitive and Behavioural Neurology, University of Exeter Medical School, Exeter, UK 24.2: Mind and brain: Building bridges between neurology,

psychiatry, and psychology Clive S. Zent University of Rochester Medical Center, Rochester, NY, USA 22.4.5: Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia

Oxford Textbook of
Medicine-Volume 1, 6e (May
6, 2

Oxford Textbook of
Medicine-Volume 1, 6e (May
6, 2020)(0198746695)
(Oxford University Press)

Oxford Textbook of Medicine

Oxford Textbook of Medicine

Oxford Textbook of Medicine

1 Oxford Textbook of Medicine SIXTH EDITION Volume 1: Sections 1-9 EDITED BY John D. Firth
Christopher P. Conlon Timothy M. Cox

Preface

Preface

Preface Changes in medicine The Oxford Textbook of Medicine is published online and has been regularly updated for many years, but the production of a new and very substantially updated edition provides a moment when it is natural and proper to reflect on what has changed in medicine—and what has not—in recent years. In the context of burgeoning social changes and inequality across the world, we have cause to weigh and consider exactly what modern medicine has to offer patients and their doctors. Here we reflect on aspects of Medicine that are changing rapidly and set out a vision for this in the sixth edition of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine.

Demand, capacity, magic solutions, and the need for perspective Within all healthcare systems, in rich and poor nations alike, most physicians feel the inexorable rise in demand and are struggling to provide adequate ‘capacity’—the term commonly applied by healthcare managers charged with the impossible task of constraining expenditure while serving political masters who, almost without exception, promise more and more and blame inefficiency and ‘unwarranted variation’ for the failure to deliver. In response to the difficulties, claims are made that some new technological advance, be it sequencing of patients’ genomes, healthcare apps, the application of artificial intelligence or ‘Quality Improvement’ methodology, will provide the solutions. In the Oxford Textbook of Medicine, we do not shy away from these aspects and have several new chapters that consider how rich and ‘resource-poor’ countries might best invest their revenues on health. It is often very hard for practising physicians, who care for patients as individuals, to maintain their bearings within the unfamiliar and depersonalized world of modern healthcare management. Many are left wondering whether those who organize health services ‘live on this planet’, or ‘did any working doctor check out that latest directive from above?’. When clinical outcomes that really matter are difficult to quantify, doctors find themselves and their services judged by spurious measures of ‘productivity’ in the process of healthcare ‘delivery’. Unrealistic and often clinically irrelevant targets might drive the thinking of the insurers, managers, and politicians, but who can determine the human and clinical value of the care provided? Timeliness of care is important and sometimes crucial for salutary outcomes, but disaster strikes when clock-driven targets are blindly pursued for all patients irrespective of clinical urgency and to the exclusion of all else, including patients with greater clinical need. In the morass created by financial constraints and zealous political control of health services exercised by those without clinical responsibility, it is rare for doctors be able to stand back and perceive genuine improvements. However, it is certainly true that today we have greater potential to prevent and treat disease and to maintain health than ever before. It is our hope that the Oxford Textbook of Medicine will inform doctors about these changes and provide good guidance as to how they can be translated into clinical practice. Advances in biomedical sciences We seek to embody advances in understanding and practice that have arisen through scientific research. In the ten years since publication of the last edition of this book there has been spectacular progress in the application of science in medicine, especially the

understanding of genomics and molecular cell biology. These include: in diagnostics, non-invasive prenatal diagnosis of chromosome abnormalities and monogenic disease by sampling maternal plasma for cell-free fetal DNA, a technique which also holds promise for screening and monitoring of cancers; in metabolic disease, the introduction of molecular therapies that address the defective chloride transport in cystic fibrosis; in oncology, increased understanding of cancer immunity leading to the development of immunotherapies for cancers. Our authors include the very best in their fields. The founding editor and author in this edition, the late David Weatherall, was a recipient of the Lasker-Koshland Special Achievement Award in Medical Science. Two new authors have received the Nobel Prize recently—Professor Tu Youyou the 2015 prize for Medicine or Physiology, and Sir Greg Winter the 2018 prize for Chemistry. Another new author, Professor Y.M. Dennis Lo, was one of two winners of China's inaugural Future Science Prize in 2016. Beyond scientific development, the introduction of new technologies into practice typically leads to a sequence of events including initial 'hype' from many in the field, with extravagant claims of potential benefit. After an interval, these claims are followed by a more realistic assessment of what the technology can—and cannot—provide. Frequently, this familiar pattern is driven by powerful commercial influences which can corrupt thinking in a manner that generates a climate in which those with views contrary to the big battalions are inevitably marginalized. In this edition of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine we have strived to bring an authentic perspective and realism to recommendations for treatment. We sense, for instance, that the excitement generated by the sequencing of patients' genomes continues to increase, but that this trajectory is flattening and expectations becoming more realistic. For patients very likely to have genetic disorders, diagnoses can be made for a proportion that was unimaginable until recently, but for most patients with the degenerative and/or polygenic diseases that are the greatest burden

Preface viii to health, evidence of clinical benefit from genome sequencing remains elusive. Beyond the progress in genomics and cell biology there has been immense interest in bioinformatics and, especially with the enthusiasm of major biomedical charities such as The Wellcome Trust, for 'big data', and the opportunities that these bring to the practice of medicine. However, while there are plentiful examples of genomics and cell biology having been translated productively from the bench to the bedside, with enormous benefit to patients, examples of transforming clinical impact from big data and bioinformatics are sparse. But examples there are, such as in the analysis of outbreaks of the scourges *Clostridium difficile* and methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA). These discoveries give hope for the future as we learn which problems are tractable with this type of approach and which are not. Clinical skill Until recently, it would have been, to paraphrase Thomas Jefferson, regarded as self-evident that the key requirements of a good physician are the ability and will to obtain an informative history, carry out a thorough physical examination, formulate a relevant differential diagnosis, instigate appropriate investigations, advise and administer correct treatment, including best efforts to relieve symptoms in all cases. These skills, and the commitment to use them, are often forgotten when healthcare is described in the commercial terms of demand and capacity. While advances in biomedical sciences have dramatically improved the outcome for some diseases, and Paul Ehrlich's century-old *magische Kugel* (magic bullet) has whetted our appetite for wonder, it is prudent to recall Thomas Szasz: 'Formerly, when religion was strong and science weak, men mistook magic for medicine; now, when science is strong and religion weak, men mistake medicine for magic'. The term 'personalized' medicine imputes remarkable and as yet unproven powers, excepting in a very few cases, to gene sequencing and molecular therapies, while the

patient wants to be treated as a person. It is also alarming to us that some medical curricula increasingly focus on process, 'behaviours', and 'communication skills', to the detriment of medical content or mature guidance and attitudes to lifelong learning. There is a tendency to forget the very essence of being, and how to become, a physician in the time-honoured understanding of the role. In the Oxford Textbook of Medicine we unashamedly emphasize the primacy of history, examination, differential diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Without a firm grasp of these essentials the doctor cannot provide good care for patients, and nor can anyone else. Furthermore, having a firm understanding of clinical context and a well-informed clinical perspective is an essential prerequisite for driving biomedical research into avenues that really matter. The broader context of health and disease

The world has become a smaller place. We are now in an era when many regard not having a smartphone as an index of deprivation. An event that has happened on a different continent can, as a result of social media, become known to millions of people within hours—the term 'viral' has been rightfully translated from communicable illness to global phenomenon. Narratives transmitted in this way often concern disasters, wars, and disease, and they are typically handled by the media in a sensationalized and superficial manner. One hundred and fifty years ago, Darwin's 1859 masterpiece on evolution was entitled 'On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, or the Preservation of Favoured Races in the Struggle for Life'. The 'less favoured' undoubtedly have poorer health outcomes, due largely to the persistent social ill of inequality, in poor as well as ostensibly rich countries. Continuing the tradition of previous editions, we have contributions that discuss the impact of social determinants of health, also thoughtful chapters on human disasters (by another Nobel laureate, Prof Amartya Sen), and the practical and critically important aspects of humanitarian medicine. In addition, the modern problems of pollution and climate change are examined. We contend that all doctors would benefit from reading these chapters. Patients and their expectations

There are continuing changes in patients' expectations, particularly those of articulate patients suffering from long-term conditions and residing in countries with a rich provision of healthcare. A paternalistic medical approach is no longer acceptable, and several patients have contributed greatly to the book by taking the opportunity to tell us how they think doctors should behave towards them and care for them. However, we are very aware that one size does not fit all, and that many patients want a doctor who will give them clear recommendations and not keep repeating a bewildering (to the patient) variety of options and ask them to choose. The mature and able physician will be alert and sensitive to those patients who want this and will provide them with clear advice, and we have endeavoured to ensure that the Oxford Textbook of Medicine will assist. Access

to medical knowledge The ever-expanding world of the smartphone and tablet device gives patients, families, doctors, and other healthcare professionals ready access to more information about medicine than all but a very few would have thought possible a decade ago. This has many benefits but often leaves users of the internet thoroughly perplexed, and some desperate people vulnerable to online quackery. Those wanting details of particular studies will naturally refer to the original literature. Those wanting in-depth reviews of particular subjects can refer to diverse resources: these are typically good at apprising the reader of plentiful options for investigation, diagnosis, or management, but often leave them uncertain of what a clinically experienced expert in the field would actually recommend. In the sections that form the bulk of the Oxford Textbook of Medicine, we have selected experts with specific clinical experience and given them this task, and we contend that they have met the challenge. Acknowledgements

The Oxford Textbook of Medicine is a large undertaking: this edition, the most substantial so far, comprises 647 chapters and covers 6654 printed pages, and its production has required an extraordinary co-ordination of

effort from many quarters. In darker moments the editors feared that the process would never end, but as we have read and edited the chapters along the way, we have experienced the joy of learning a huge amount of medicine, often in fields far removed from our own. For this we are very grateful to our contributors, including those whose submissions were delayed!

Preface ix We wish to make particular acknowledgement of our friend and senior colleague, David Warrell, an editor from the first edition of this textbook, senior editor of the fourth and fifth editions, and author in this edition. We and our readers, notably those seeking information on tropical diseases and especially any who have been bitten by snakes, about which his knowledge is truly prodigious, owe him a great debt. We thank Helen Liepman, with whom we remain good friends: she has overseen and directed matters at Oxford University Press and coped in a steadfastly pleasant and professional way with expressions of editorial frustration caused by our failure to understand a publishing process that at times seemed to be Byzantine in its complexity, as might perhaps be expected in an ancient university. We also thank Anna Kirton, Jamie Oates, and Jess White at Oxford University Press for their considerable efforts on behalf of the book. Finally, we record that the editors' personal lives have remained calm, and we are very grateful to Helen, Jenny, and Sue for their indulgence of our bizarre editorial pursuit. John D. Firth Christopher P. Conlon Timothy M. Cox

Section editors Jon G. Ayres Emeritus Professor of Environmental and Respiratory Medicine, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK Section 10: Environmental medicine, occupational medicine, and poisoning Christopher P. Conlon Professor of Infectious Diseases, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK Section 1: Patients and their treatment; Section 2: Background to medicine; Section 3: Cell biology; Section 4: Immunological mechanisms; Section 5: Principles of clinical oncology; Section 8: Infectious diseases; Section 25: Disorders of the eye; Section 29: Biochemistry in medicine Cyrus Cooper MRC Lifecourse Epidemiology Unit, University of Southampton, Southampton, UK; NIHR Oxford Biomedical Research Centre, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK Section 20: Disorders of the skeleton Timothy M. Cox Professor of Medicine Emeritus, Director of Research, University of Cambridge; Honorary Consultant Physician, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge, UK Section 1: Patients and their treatment; Section 2: Background to medicine; Section 3: Cell biology; Section 4: Immunological mechanisms; Section 5: Principles of clinical oncology; Section 12: Metabolic disorders Jeremy Dwight Previously John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK Section 16: Cardiovascular disorders Simon Finfer Malcolm Fisher Department of Intensive Care Medicine, Royal North Shore Hospital, and The George Institute for Global Health, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia Section 17: Critical care medicine John D. Firth Consultant Physician and Nephrologist, Cambridge University Hospitals, Cambridge, UK Section 1: Patients and their treatment; Section 2: Background to medicine; Section 3: Cell biology; Section 4: Immunological mechanisms; Section 5: Principles of clinical oncology; Section 21: Disorders of the kidney and urinary tract; Section 27: Forensic medicine; Section 28: Sport and exercise medicine; Section 30: Acute medicine Mark Gurnell University of Cambridge Medical School, Cambridge, UK Section 13: Endocrine disorders Chris Hatton Cancer and Haematology Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK Section 22: Haematological disorders Deborah Hay Honorary Consultant Haematologist, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK Section 22: Haematological disorders Roderick J. Hay King's College London, London, UK Section 23: Disorders of the skin Christopher Kennard Nuffield Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK Section

24: Neurological disorders Finbarr C. Martin Population Health Sciences, King's College London, London, UK Section 6: Old age medicine Catherine Nelson-Piercy Obstetric Medicine, Women's Health Academic Centre, King's Health Partners, King's College London, London, UK Section 14: Medical disorders in pregnancy Jack Satsangi Oxford Translational Gastroenterology Unit, Nuffield Department of Medicine, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK Section 15: Gastroenterological disorders Pallav L. Shah Imperial College London, London, UK Section 18: Respiratory disorders Michael Sharpe Psychological Medicine Research, University of Oxford Department of Psychiatry, Warneford Hospital, Oxford, UK Section 26: Psychiatric and drug-related disorders Jackie Sherrard Wycombe General Hospital, High Wycombe, Bucks, UK Section 9: Sexually transmitted diseases Richard A. Watts Department of Rheumatology, Ipswich Hospital, Ipswich, UK; Norwich Medical School, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK Section 19: Rheumatological disorders Bee Wee Associate Professor of Palliative Care, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK Section 7: Pain and palliative care Katherine Younger School of Biological and Health Sciences, Technological University Dublin, Ireland Section 11: Nutrition

cover

cover

2 ONLY FOR SALE IN INDIA, BANGLADESH, SRI LANKA, NEPAL, BHUTAN, AND MYANMAR
AND NOT FOR EXPORT THEREFROM. NOT FOR SALE IN ANY OTHER COUNTRY IN THE WORLD SIXTH
EDITION VOLUME 1 edited by John D. Firth Christopher P. Conlon Timothy M. Cox Oxford Textbook
of Medicine INTERNATIONAL EDITION